OSHPC “Barki Tojik”
Republic of Tajikistan

Rogun HPP ESIA

Environmental and Social Impact Assessment for Rogun Hydro Power Plant

ОАХК «Барки Точик»
Республика Таджикистан

ОЭСВ РОГУНСКОЙ ГЭС

Оценка экологического и социального воздействия для Рогунской ГЭС

POYRY
Engineering balanced sustainability™
Dr. Robert Zwahlen  
Environment and Social Development Specialist  
Pöyry Energy Ltd.  
Hardturmstrasse 161, P.O. Box  
CH-8037 Zurich/Switzerland  
Tel. +41 44 355 55 54  
Mobile +41 76 356 21 13  
Fax +41 44 355 55 56  
e-mail robert.zwahlen@poyry.com  
http://www.poyry.com

Copyright © Pöyry Energy AG / Авторское право: © Pöyry Energy AG

This report has been prepared by Pöyry Energy AG (“Pöyry”) for OSHPC Barki Tojik (the “Recipient”). No representation or warranty is made by Pöyry as to the accuracy and completeness of any of the information contained in the report and nothing in the report is or shall be relied upon as a promise or representation as to the future. All information contained in this report is of confidential nature and intended for the exclusive use of the Recipient. The Recipient may transmit the information contained in the report to its directors, officers, employees or professional advisors, provided that they are informed by the recipient of its confidential nature. 

All rights are reserved. This document or any part thereof may not be copied or reproduced without permission in writing from Pöyry Energy AG 

Все права защищены. Этот документ или любая его часть не могут быть скопированы или воспроизведены без письменного разрешения «Pöyry Energy AG»
Contents

1 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 1
  1.1 Objectives of Environmental and Social Management Plan ..................................... 1
  1.2 Construction Site Management and Rehabilitation .................................................... 1
  1.3 Activities and Responsibilities .................................................................................. 2
  1.4 ESMP and RAP ......................................................................................................... 3

2 SUMMARY OF MAIN IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES ......................... 6
  2.1 Overall Impact Evaluation ......................................................................................... 6
  2.2 Summary of Impacts, Mitigation Measures and Monitoring Activities ...................... 6

3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN ........................................ 25
  3.1 Legal Framework .................................................................................................... 25
  3.2 Institutional Requirements ....................................................................................... 26
  3.2.1 Resettlement Unit / Directorate of the Flooding Zone in Rogun HPP ......................... 26
  3.2.2 Committee of Environment .................................................................................. 26
  3.2.3 Ministry of Energy ............................................................................................... 27
  3.2.4 Barki Tojik .......................................................................................................... 27
  3.2.5 Project Implementation Unit (PIU) ......................................................................... 29
  3.2.6 Project Owner / Rogun OJSC .............................................................................. 29
  3.2.7 Contractor .......................................................................................................... 30
  3.3 Monitoring ............................................................................................................. 31
    3.3.1 Monitoring Activities ......................................................................................... 31
    3.3.2 Internal Monitoring ........................................................................................... 32
    3.3.2.1 Contractor's Monitoring .................................................................................. 32
    3.3.2.2 Equipment ....................................................................................................... 32
    3.3.2.3 Monitoring by Rogun OJSC ........................................................................... 32
    3.3.3 External Monitoring ........................................................................................... 33
    3.3.3.1 Institutions ..................................................................................................... 33
    3.3.3.2 External Experts ............................................................................................ 33
  3.4 Reporting .............................................................................................................. 33
  3.5 Contractual Measures ............................................................................................. 34
  3.6 Sub-ESMPs ............................................................................................................ 35

4 OWNERS MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLANS ...................................... 64
  4.1 Owner’s Labour Force Management Plan (OLFMP) .................................................... 64
  4.2 Environmental Health and Safety Management and Monitoring Plan ...................... 64
  4.3 Water Quality Monitoring ....................................................................................... 65
  4.4 Hydrology Monitoring ............................................................................................. 66
  4.5 Activities During Operation ..................................................................................... 66
  4.6 Environmental and Social Management Not Related to Construction Works .......... 67
    4.6.1 Biodiversity and Biological Resources ................................................................ 67
    4.6.2 Cultural Heritage ............................................................................................... 68
  4.7 Measures Proposed and Described by TEAS ........................................................... 68
5 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

5.1 Contractor’s Labour Force Management Plan (CLFMP) ........................................... 69
5.2 Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP) ..................................................... 69
5.2.1 Safety ................................................................................................................. 70
5.2.1.1 Training and Capability of the Workforce ................................................... 71
5.2.1.2 Investigation of Accidents ............................................................................. 71
5.2.1.3 Construction and Camp Site Management Plan ......................................... 71
5.2.1.4 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) ......................................................... 73
5.2.1.5 Excavation Safety ......................................................................................... 73
5.2.1.6 Scaffolding .................................................................................................... 73
5.2.1.7 Fall Protection (Ladders) ............................................................................. 74
5.2.1.8 Welding and Cutting ..................................................................................... 74
5.2.1.9 Working Near Water ..................................................................................... 74
5.2.1.10 Working Tools and Equipment ................................................................. 74
5.2.1.11 Hazardous Material Management Plan .................................................... 74
5.2.1.12 Explosives Management Plan .................................................................... 75
5.2.1.13 Fire Precautions ......................................................................................... 75
5.2.1.14 Traffic Management Plan ........................................................................... 75
5.2.2 Health ................................................................................................................ 76
5.2.2.1 Procedures on Medical Check and First Aid ............................................... 77
5.2.2.2 Health Service and Evacuation .................................................................. 77
5.3 Environmental Management Plans ...................................................................... 78
5.3.1 Solid Waste Management Systems ................................................................ 78
5.3.2 Wastewater Management System ................................................................ 80
5.3.3 Drinking and Utility Water Quality Management ........................................... 81
5.3.4 Air Quality Management Plan ........................................................................ 82
5.3.5 Noise and Vibration ......................................................................................... 82
5.3.6 Erosion Control Plan ....................................................................................... 82
5.3.7 Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan ....................................................... 82
5.3.8 Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan ..................................................................... 83
5.4 Equipment Maintenance Management Plan ....................................................... 83
5.4.1 Site Rehabilitation Plan .................................................................................... 83

6 SITE REHABILITATION PLAN ................................................................................. 85

6.1 Approach ............................................................................................................... 85
6.2 Prevailing situation ............................................................................................... 86
6.2.1 Construction Site ............................................................................................... 86
6.2.2 Erosion problems .............................................................................................. 87
6.2.2.1 Natural Erosion Caused by Rivers and Creeks: ........................................ 87
6.2.2.2 Erosion Caused by Human Activities: ......................................................... 87
6.2.2.3 Natural Erosion Accelerated by Human Activities: ..................................... 88
6.2.3 Landslides .......................................................................................................... 89
6.2.4 Contamination ................................................................................................... 89
6.2.5 Future Dam ........................................................................................................ 90
6.3 Impacts .................................................................................................................. 90
6.3.1 Impact of construction ...................................................................................... 91
6.3.1.1 Waste ............................................................................................................ 91
6.3.1.2 Erosion Caused by Human Activities ............................................................ 91
6.3.1.3 Natural Erosion Accelerated by Human Activities: .................................................. 92
6.3.2 Impact of Phase 1 ........................................................................................................ 92
6.3.2.1 Construction Site .................................................................................................... 92
6.3.2.2 Contamination ........................................................................................................ 92
6.3.3 Impacts of Phase 2 ...................................................................................................... 93
6.3.3.1 Construction Site .................................................................................................... 93
6.3.3.2 Contamination ........................................................................................................ 93
6.4 Measures ....................................................................................................................... 94
6.4.1 Avoidance and Minimisation ..................................................................................... 95
6.4.1.1 Establish Waste Management System ................................................................... 95
6.4.1.2 Avoid New Contamination ................................................................................... 95
6.4.1.3 Avoid Creation of New Erosion Problems ............................................................. 95
6.4.1.4 Discharge of Water into Steep Slopes or Creeks .................................................. 98
6.4.2 Compensation ........................................................................................................... 102
6.4.2.1 Site Preparation for Use as Farmland ..................................................................... 102
6.4.2.2 Site Rehabilitation ................................................................................................ 103
6.4.3 Overgrazing ............................................................................................................... 104
6.4.3.1 Establish Sustainable Land Management ............................................................... 104
6.5 Costs ............................................................................................................................. 105

7 INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PLAN ....................................................... 106

7.1 Hydrology: Online Monitoring ..................................................................................... 106
7.1.1 Purpose ..................................................................................................................... 106
7.1.2 Costs ......................................................................................................................... 106
7.2 Seismic Monitoring of Rogun HPP .............................................................................. 107
7.2.2.1 Scope ...................................................................................................................... 108
7.2.2.2 Summary of Specifications for Microseismic Network ........................................ 108
7.2.2.3 Information on Technical Specification of Seismic Sensors ................................. 109
7.2.2.4 Tender ................................................................................................................... 110
7.2.3.1 Introduction ......................................................................................................... 110
7.2.3.2 Information on technical specification of strong motion instruments .................. 111
7.3 Downstream Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan ........................................ 112
7.4 Watershed Management Plan ..................................................................................... 113

8 SCHEDULE .................................................................................................................. 115

9 COSTS OF ESMP IMPLEMENTATION ........................................................................ 117

9.1 Contractor's EH&S Management .................................................................................. 117
9.2 Project Owner's ESMP Implementation ....................................................................... 117

List of Tables

Table 1: Synopsis of Impacts and Mitigation Measures .......................................................... 7
Table 2: IFC EHS Guidelines which have been applied for the ESMP ................................ 25
Table 3: Proposed set of monitoring equipment ..................................................................... 32
Table 4: List of Plans and Studies for Managing Environmental and Social Impacts ............ 38
Table 5: Typical waste generation rates ............................................................................... 80
Table 6: Water consumption per capita in Tajikistan ............................................................ 81
Table 7: Drinking Water Quality Standards ................................................................. 82
Table 8: Types of contaminated or possibly contaminated sites ................................ 89
Table 9: Main measures for site restoration ................................................................. 94

List of Figures

Figure 1: Generic Organisation Chart for Rogun HPP .................................................. 28
Figure 2: ESMP and Sub-ESMPs .................................................................................. 37
Figure 3: Solid waste types ......................................................................................... 79
Figure 4: Typical situation along existing roads ............................................................ 88
Figure 5: Simple way to get a stable slope with a layer of top soil and vegetation .......... 96
Figure 6: Slope stabilisation along roads ..................................................................... 97
Figure 7: Built landfills and cuttings in a stable angle, cover with top soil and revegetate 98
Figure 9: Rough bed channel or rock ditch ................................................................ 99
Figure 10: Rough bed channel or rock ditch, cross sections ......................................... 100
Figure 11: Two possibilities for discharging collected run-off water .............................. 101
Figure 12: Soil layers for rehabilitation farm land .......................................................... 103
Figure 13: Organisation chart of Rogun HPP / Организационная структура Рогунской ГЭС 153
Figure 14: Protocol of follow-up on an accident / Протокол принятия мер в случае несчастного случая ................................................................. 155
Figure 15: Protocol on rockfall prevention measures / Протокол профилактических мер в случае обвала156
Figure 16: Safety note on a plan / Заметка о безопасности, как часть плана .......... 157
Figure 17: Rogun HPP: overview of construction site .................................................. 163
Figure 18: Rogun HPP: dam site .................................................................................. 164
Figure 19: Rogun HPP: erosion on construction site ...................................................... 165
Figure 20: Rogun HPP: contaminated sites within construction site .............................. 166
Figure 21: Rogun HPP: Measures for erosion control ................................................... 167
Figure 22: Rogun HPP: cleaning of contaminated sites ................................................ 168
Figure 23: Rogun HPP: proposed site rehabilitation plan .............................................. 169

List of Photos

Photo 1: Access road between M41 and Rogun / Подъездная дорога между M41 и Рогуном 158
Photo 2: Rogun town / кишлак Рогун ........................................................................ 158
Photo 3: Construction site d/s / Строительная площадка d/s ...................................... 158
Photo 4: Rogun HPP construction site, gorge / Рогунская ГЭС строительная площадка, ущелье 159
Photo 5: Gravel pits and storage / Гравийные карьеры и бассейны ............................ 159
Photo 6: Abandoned sewage water treatment plant / Заброшенные очистные сооружения 159
Photo 7: Creek Say Pasmuraho / Устье реки Сэй Пасмурахо .................................. 160
Photo 8: Road M41 in direction to Nurobod / Дорога M41 в направлении Нуробода 160
Photo 9: Road to former quarry / new sewer / Дорога к бывшему карьере / новой канализации 160
Photo 10: Road to former quarry / new sewer / Дорога к бывшему карьере / новой канализации 161
Photo 11: Access road between M41 and Rogun / Подъездная дорога между M41 и Рогуном 161
Photo 12:  Steep wall under the village of Rogun / Крутые стены под кишлаком Рогунской ГЭС
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AIDS Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
CASAREM Central Asia/South Asia Regional Electricity Market
COE Committee of Environment
d’s downstream
DO Dissolved Oxygen
EH&S Environment, Health and Safety
EMP Environmental Management Plan
EPS Environmental Protection Authority
ESIA Environmental and Social Impact Assessment
ESMP Environmental and Social Management Plan
FSL Full Supply Level
GOT Government of Tajikistan
GPS Global Positioning System
HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HPP Hydropower Project
HR Human Resources
IFC International Finance Corporation
ILO International Labour Organisation
LFMP Labour Force Management Plan
m asl meters above sea level
NH Natural Hazards
NHP Natural Hydrometeorological Phenomena
OHSP Occupational Health and Safety Plan
OJSC Open Joint Stock Company
OSHPC Open Stock Holding Power Company
PAP Project Affected Person
PIU Project Implementation Unit
POE Panel of Experts
PPE Personal Protection Equipment
RAP Resettlement Action Plan
RU Resettlement Unit
SADC Southern African Development Community
SCADA Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SIA Social Impact Assessment
S-MMP Sub-Monitoring and Management Plan
STD Sexually Transmitted Disease
TBC Tuberculosis
TEAS Technical and Economic Assessment Study
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSS</td>
<td>Total Suspended Solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u/s</td>
<td>upstream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>World Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWTP</td>
<td>Waste Water Treatment Plant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 INTRODUCTION

The Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) for the Rogun Hydro Power Plant is based on the ESIA carried out for this Project (see ESIA Report Volume I). Details of the ESIA study are provided in ESIA Report Vol. I and are not repeated here.

The ESIA identified the relevant impacts of the project and described the necessary mitigation measures. The ESMP takes up the summarised description of impacts and measures from the ESIA Report Vol. I (Chapter 16). The ESMP then provides more details on the plans and procedures that will guide development and implementation of the measures required to mitigate and monitor impacts. This ESMP will need to be updated periodically as construction and operation of Rogun HPP advance and conditions, activities, and contractors change. Annex 2 provides a number of sample sheets which outline individual sub-plans for managing specific aspects of potential environmental impacts due to construction.

The ESMP is an umbrella plan that describes the management of environmental, health and safety (EH&S) matters and that will be complemented and augmented by a number of subplans as described in this report.

1.1 Objectives of Environmental and Social Management Plan

The ESMP will help Rogun OJSC to address the adverse environmental and social impacts of the project, enhance project benefits, and introduce standards of good environmental practice. The primary objectives of the plan are to:

a) Define the responsibilities of project proponents, contractors and other role players, and effectively communicate environmental issues among them.

b) Facilitate the implementation of the mitigation measures identified in Vol. I Chapter 16 (and repeated in Chapter 4 of this ESMP), including recommended studies and plans identified in Chapter 25 of Vol. I, by providing the instructions on how to handle the issues, identifying the responsible parties, and providing an implementation schedule.

c) Define a monitoring mechanism and identify monitoring parameters to ensure that all mitigation measures are completely and effectively implemented.

d) Identify, as far as possible at this stage, the resources required to implement the ESMP and outline corresponding financing arrangements.

As the project proceeds, the ESMP will need to be continually updated to reflect changing conditions and requirements.

1.2 Construction Site Management and Rehabilitation

As mentioned in Vol. I, Rogun HPP is a special case with respect to the fact that construction activities started a long time (over 20 years) ago, and were resumed after a prolonged interruption about 6 years ago. This means that a very large construction site is already in place. While the ESIA was prepared, under the agreement of the Republic of Tajikistan with the World Bank, construction activities were restricted to absolutely required maintenance measures aiming at preventing additional damage to structures already built.
A construction site audit was carried out as part of the ESIA (see Chapter 18, Vol. I). In this Vol. III, comments are made and recommendations provided on requirements for construction site management aiming at achieving general good housekeeping and acceptable environment, health and safety (EH&S) conditions on site. In addition, recommendations are made for construction site rehabilitation. These aspects, which are usually not, or at least not in that detail, the subject of an ESIA, are dealt with in Chapters 5 and 6 of this ESMP. It is also noted that many of the recommendations made in the audit have been and/or are being implemented.

1.3 Activities and Responsibilities

If the Government of Tajikistan decides to proceed with Rogun, construction and operation will proceed in four phases, as recommended by the TEAS (Report 44, March 2014):

- A “pre-construction” or “pre-contract” period, extending for a period of about 23 months from ongoing maintenance activities until the main contractor/consortium is brought under contract following international tender. During this period, preparatory work (like improving the access road and internal roads and finalising diversion tunnel No. 3) will be carried out, but no work yet in the river itself.

- The Stage 1 construction period, which will extend for about three years until the Stage 1 reservoir is filled and electricity production begins. The starting point of this phase will be building the coffer dam and implementing river diversion.

- The Stage 2 construction period, which will extend for about 10 years during which both Stage 2 construction and increasing electricity generation will take place. During this period, as dam height will increase, the reservoir level will rise gradually.

- The full operations period, which will continue from the time construction is complete until electricity generation ends, which should be 100 years and more. The reservoir will be filled to reach its FSL during the first few years of this period.

The ESMP identifies the party responsible for planning and implementation of environmental and social matters for Rogun. The institutions that will be responsible for various activities are described in more detail in Section 3.2, but include primarily the Project Owner, which ultimately is the Republic of Tajikistan, acting through OSHPC “Barki Tojik”, the Project Implementation Unit (PIU) and Rogun OJSC. The main responsibilities of these three units are as follows (see Section 3.2 for more details):

- **Barki Tojik**: managing contracts for assessment and detailed design studies, but otherwise not directly involved in Rogun HPP implementation.

- **PIU**: responsible for managing project development during feasibility and detailed design phase, coordination of all parties involved in the process.

- **Rogun OJSC: Project Owner (PO)** in charge of implementing the project as such, i.e. with full responsibility for all construction activities; this also includes tendering, selection of contractors, and supervision of construction.

All of these three entities are directly under the Government of Tajikistan.
In many or most cases the responsibility for specific environmental, social, and health and safety (EH&S) issues is clearly attributable, although it may vary between the phases listed above. Pre-construction activities, for example, will be undertaken by local contractors, and the EH&S Unit within Rogun OJSC will be directly responsible for all EH&S planning and oversight during this period (except resettlement which is under the responsibility of a different entity, the Resettlement Unit, RU). This includes items as diverse as solid waste management, availability of PPE (personal protection equipment) for workers, health care services for the work force, etc. During Stage 2, the primary Contractor/Consortium will be delegated responsibility for construction EH&S management, although the Project Owner will retain ultimate responsibility. EH&S management during operation will be the responsibility of Rogun OJSC (or a new entity which might be put in place, at a later stage, for this purpose). Resettlement, livelihood restoration and management of social issues related to resettlement will be the responsibility of the Resettlement Unit (see Section 3.2.1 below) unless otherwise noted in this ESMP.

The Project Owner will engage an Owner’s Engineer, who then will have the responsibility to supervise the contractors; normally this supervision would extend throughout the construction period and cover all EH&S measures related directly to construction sites and activities. These responsibilities would be defined in contracts with the Owner's engineer.

The Republic of Tajikistan, through the PO, has ultimate responsibility for ensuring EH&S mitigation and monitoring measures on the project site and elsewhere are planned and implemented. All parties - PO, PIU, RU, contractors, and other entities - are responsible for their own performance and also for supervising those to whom they have delegated responsibilities. This responsibility includes the following:

- To make sure that the required measures are properly implemented, whether directly or by a delegated party.
- To formulate clear conditions (e.g., in tender documents) for all obligations that are delegated to contractors or other parties; it must be very clear that such conditions (e.g. concerning EH&S measures) also apply to subcontractors, and that the contractor retains responsibility for their performance.
- To monitor implementation of these measures (by its own work force and by subcontractors or other delegated parties) and to take adequate steps in case of non-compliance.

### 1.4 Environmental and Social Measures not Related to Construction

The Project Owner (Rogun OJSC) is directly responsible for all measures which are directly related to construction, the construction site and construction activities (the latter also includes construction related activities outside the construction site, as e.g. work related traffic on the access roads to the project site); as explained in Chapter 3 and in Table 4, some of these responsibilities will be delegated to the main contractor, and for these Rogun OJSC will have a monitoring and enforcing responsibility.

There are, however, a number of mitigation measures not directly related to construction activities, where the responsibilities can be attributed to a different entity. Such measures and the respective responsibilities are discussed shortly below; the lists provided in the two following Sections are not necessarily exhaustive.
1.4.1 Environmental Measures Not Related to Construction

Such measures are e.g. the following:

- Hydrological monitoring of the cascade: this will be the responsibility of the State Agency of Hydrometeorology.
- Biodiversity and natural habitat offset: here Rogun OJSC will be responsible for commissioning the required studies, while these will be carried out by external experts, involving authorities responsible for nature protection.
- Fish stock monitoring and fisheries development: here again, studies to be commissioned by Rogun OJSC, external experts to be hired.
- Watershed management: as emphasised in Section 7.4, this is not a required sub-plan under this ESMP, as watershed management is a regional undertaking that is beyond the mandate and scope of Rogun OJSC and other parties to whom this ESMP applies. However, it is a strong recommendation that appropriate agencies and authorities should be urged and assisted to initiate a program for development and implementation of a comprehensive watershed management plan as soon as possible, with the active participation of all stakeholders including both residents of the planning area and Barki Tojik and Rogun OJSC. Given its interest in reducing erosion upstream of the Vakhsh cascade as much as possible (e.g., see TEAS report and ESIA Volume I regarding sedimentation risks and need for mitigation measures), it is recommended that Barki Tojik consult with relevant Ministries and national and local agencies to explore the feasibility of developing and implementing a watershed management plan. In addition, awareness raising and training in appropriate land management practices should be included in the Livelihood Restoration Plan, to help reduce erosion arising from factors such as overgrazing, inappropriate cultivation methods and exploitation of gravel and boulders in rivers and creeks, as described in Section 6.2.2.3 below. It should be noted that the recommended Watershed Management Plan as described in this paragraph and in Table 4e, is separate from the much more limited erosion control, landslide management and site rehabilitation plans listed in Tables 4c, 4e and 4f below, which are the direct responsibility of the Project Owner and/or Contractor.

1.4.2 Social Measures Not Related to Construction

The main social mitigation measure triggered by the project, but not related to construction activities, is resettlement; this is under the responsibility of RU (see following Section).

A number of other social measures would have to be taken, under potentially different responsibilities, e.g.:

- Chance find procedure: to be prepared by cultural resource authorities together with contractor.
- Archaeological investigation of Navodonak, ethnographic study: RU in charge of commissioning studies, detailed planning and implementation to be done by specialised entities.
- Stakeholder engagement: as far as this concerns the project as such, e.g. for liaison with communities not to be resettled, but otherwise affected by
construction activities, Rogun OJSC will be the main responsible; for a number of aspects, coordination with or delegation to RU will be required, and other entities, mainly local authorities, will be involved.

- Skills development: this as well could be a common responsibility of Rogun OJSC and RU, along with Ministry of Labour.

1.5 ESMP and RAP

As noted above, the impacts of physical and economic displacement, are the responsibility of the Resettlement Unit (RU, officially called "Directorate of the Flooding Zone of Rogun HPP"), which is in place and has started working a number of years ago.

Within the present ESIA, the following main steps have been carried out in relation with issues concerning the local population and resettlement:

- Description of the socio-economic situation of the local population (Chapter 13 of ESIA Report Vol. I)
- Resettlement Action Plan (RAP) for Stage 1 resettlement: separate document
- Program Level Resettlement Audit: separate document.

The RPF and Stage 1 RAP, although not repeated here in detail, should be considered to be part of the ESMP, as will be future RAPs for Stage 2 resettlement activities.
SUMMARY OF MAIN IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

In the ESIA Report Vol. I, environmental risks and impacts likely to emanate from project parts or project related activities were described. This chapter takes up the synopsis of the impacts, with their importance, and lists the required or proposed mitigation measures, where such measures seem necessary for minimising the impact as far as possible or reducing the risk to an acceptable level.

2.1 Overall Impact Evaluation

The conclusions of the discussion in the previous section are the following:

- Most impacts are rather small and easily mitigated, if mitigation is required at all.
- There are two areas of potentially important impacts, which need to be addressed in detail and where mitigation is required. These two are:
  - the local population directly affected by the project, which will have to be resettled, and
  - potential effects of the project on downstream river discharge, which could negatively affect downstream riparians.
- There is no impact of the category "strong negative, mitigation not possible", which would have to be considered as a no-go for the project.

2.2 Summary of Impacts, Mitigation Measures and Monitoring Activities

Table 1 on the following pages lists the identified impacts as well as a summary overview of the proposed mitigation measures and related monitoring activities. It describes impacts before mitigation, mitigation measures, and remaining impact after mitigation (including, where applicable, the potential for increasing project benefits if appropriate measures would be taken).

For more details on these measures, especially for contractual purposes and implementation, see detailed description of these measures in Annex 2.
### Physical Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Climate</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>A surface of water of 170 km² will increase evaporation, and it can have a moderating effect on temperature. Since the reservoir will not be large enough there will be no noticeable effect on the local climate. The effects (reduction of the number of frost days, reduction in summer temperatures, increase in humidity) will be limited to the immediate surroundings of the reservoir, and they will be too small to play any decisive role. There will be no GHG emission of any relevance from the reservoir (see Section 8.11.3).</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No S-MP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Air quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Air quality | Quarries, construction activities and transportation activities | Air pollution (dust, exhaust gases) mainly by nitrogen oxides (NOx) and Particulate Matter (PM10)  
- Emission related to construction activities  
- Emission related to transport of material.  
- Emission related to borrow areas.  
Impact restricted to construction site (including quarries and access roads) and construction activities (works, traffic, etc.). | small negative / negative  
→ Minor impact, localised to construction site and access roads, and limited to the duration of construction. | Use adequate and well maintained construction and transportation equipment and the contractor has to develop a maintenance program to ensure this. Take good measures for dust suppression:  
- This includes among others good housekeeping.  
- Instruct workforce on appropriate measures to minimize air pollutants.  
- Optimization of storage on-site of materials that are known to be whirled up by wind.  
- Water sprinkling especially on unpaved roads.  
- Trucks which transport construction material for longer distances (quarry to construction site) should be covered.  
- Do not exceed speed limits.  
- Do not burn waste.  
Organize the sequences of construction activities in a way that the use of equipment powered by diesel fuel is optimized and duration is minimized (switch off the engine during parking periods). | small negative  
reduction of quantity of exhaust gas, dust; will be within legal limits | Environmental, Health and Safety Management and Monitoring of the contractor Equipment Maintenance Management Plan  
Traffic Management Plan  
Waste Management Plan  
Air Quality Management Plan  
→ For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 5, Air pollution (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Noise | Quarries, construction activities and transportation activities | Impact caused by construction activities (works, traffic, machines, etc.), mainly on the workforce. | small negative / negative  
- Minor impact, localised to construction site and access roads, limited to the duration of construction. | Main aim: meeting Tajik and other applicable noise limits.  
- Use adequate and well maintained construction and transportation equipment including state-of-the-art built-in muffler to reduce the noise. The contractor has to develop a maintenance program to ensure to keep noise within legally permitted limits.  
- Instruct the workforce to avoid unnecessary noise.  
- Use adequate and state of the art techniques for blasting, which do not exceed the exposition time to the noise.  
- Workers exposed to excessive noise have to be equipped with PPE (e.g. ear protectors) and the exposition time has to be limited.  
- The quarry must be located in a sufficient distance to any populated area.  
- Separate installation areas, for example mechanical workshops etc. from areas that are used by people for temporary housing and recreation; distance should be at least 10 m.  
- Noise and vibration associated with the use of explosives needs to be monitored. Max 136 db  
- Avoid any noise intensive activities such as metalworking, blasting (in quarries) etc. during night time.  
- Avoid transporting of material (rock, concrete, etc.) during night, if they have to pass villages. | small negative  
- reduced noise level due to maintaining the noise standards set by international organisations such as WHO or Tajik legislation. | Environmental, Health and Safety Management and Monitoring of the contractor  
Traffic Management Plan  
Explosives Management Plan  
Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP)  
For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 6, Noise and Vibration (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
| Vibration | Construction activities and quarries | Main sources of impacts: traffic and use of explosives.  
- Mainly on the workforce, possibly on villages in the risk zone if not yet relocated | small negative | Use best practice to reduce the dispersion of material and vibrations near any physical structures.  
- Install a monitoring system at sensitive sites and monitor and record vibrations during blasting events.  
- Use state of the art techniques.  
- Restrict access during blasting events.  
- Minimize night traffic through villages.  
- On-demand monitoring of vibration, taking adequate measures if required. | small negative  
- reduced level of vibration due to maintaining the standards set by international organisations such as WHO | Environmental, Health and Safety Management and Monitoring of the contractor  
Explosives Management Plan  
Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP)  
Traffic Management Plan  
For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 6, Noise and Vibration (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>Dam, reservoir, turbine operation; reservoir filling</td>
<td>Impact on the downstream area, if river discharge pattern is changed (seasonal and daily distribution of flows).</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>The direct effect of Rogun will be strongly influenced by Nurek, especially where the short term fluctuations during operation are concerned. However, if no adequate measures are taken, impacts on the entire downstream area are potentially serious during filling and operation. Potential for improving the situation by regulating flows for better flood management and for more water in d/s areas during dry summers.</td>
<td>None as long as operated according to the identified operation rules.</td>
<td>Positive if potential for improvements is implemented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The direct effect of Rogun will be strongly influenced by Nurek, especially where the short term fluctuations during operation are concerned. However, if no adequate measures are taken, impacts on the entire downstream area are potentially serious during filling and operation. Potential for improving the situation by regulating flows for better flood management and for more water in d/s areas during dry summers.

This is, together with resettlement, i.e. with the direct project impact on the local population, the most relevant potential impact of the project.

The most important mitigation measure consisted in finding a way to fill and operate Rogun HPP in a way which allows Tajikistan to remain within the conditions defined by the Nukus declaration and Protocol 566, i.e. by not using more water than allocated to the country, on a yearly basis, by ICWC.

The hydraulic model for operation of the Vakhsh cascade, which was prepared by TEAS in close cooperation with the ESIA Consultant, shows that the cascade (i.e. mainly the combination of Rogun and Nurek HPPs, the other dams not having storage capacity of any relevance) can be operated in a way as not to change the runoff pattern, i.e. water availability, in the downstream area. GOT intends to operate the cascade in this way, which will not change the flow pattern (seasonal distribution of water) in Vakhsh river downstream of the cascade. In this way, Rogun HPP can be built and operated in compliance with present rules and practices for water allocation in the Amu Darya basin.

It is recommended that the ICWC member states should modify existing agreements and practices to include operation of Rogun HPP. The most important components of such modifications would be:

- a firm commitment to operate the cascade according to the results of the hydraulic model, i.e. by respecting ICWC water allocation;
- a commitment for not retaining any water in Rogun in especially dry years during the filling phase; and
- a rule for making available additional water to the downstream areas in exceptionally dry years during the operation phase.

For emphasising the credibility of such rules, it is important that an online monitoring system of Vakhsh Cascade operation is set up, and that the results of this be made available in real time in the internet, on a site accessible to all interested parties.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogeology</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>The groundwater table in the alluvions along the reservoir will be influenced directly by the water level in reservoir, and especially by the yearly drawdown.</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Needs to be monitored. Specific measures would have to be taken in the case that settlements would be at risk.</td>
<td>small negative / none</td>
<td>Monitoring of landslide prone areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Water quality | Construction activities | There is a risk of water contamination mainly during the construction period. Main sources:  
- Suspended solids from the construction site and related activities (excavations, quarrying, earthworks causing erosion, preparation of aggregates, disposal of material), Leads to higher silt load in the d/s area.  
- Water pollution with fuel oil, lubricants and other dangerous substances from leaking containers and from vehicles and machines.  
- Contamination of water with concrete increases pH to levels potentially harmful for aquatic life (fish, amongst others).  
- Contamination of water with Nitrite Ions (NO$_2^-$) as a result of blasting (quarries). Nitrite is highly toxic to the fish fauna even in low concentrations.  
- Waste water: During the most intensive part of the construction phase, the construction camp will be populated by a large work force. | negative   | "Good housekeeping" on the construction site. All equipment, machinery, trucks and camp installations have to be located in a distance of more than 250 m to water used for human consumption and at least 150 m to any body of surface water.  
Water quality monitoring.  
Measures to be taken during construction, like e.g.:  
- No deposit, even for uncontaminated gravel from the quarry, near any body of surface water.  
Sedimentation and neutralisation ponds for reducing sediment load and effect on pH.  
Drainage water draining from quarry to be lead to sedimentation and neutralisation ponds before releasing it to the river.  
- Strict measures to prevent oil pollution of the river:  
Storage of fuel and lubricants away from the river, in tight containers placed on sealed surfaces.  
Storage areas designed to contain 110 % of the largest container/ vessel stored in the storage area, waterproof; equipment and material for clean-up available.  
Good maintenance of vehicles and machines to prevent oil losses.  
No cleaning or maintenance of vehicles or machines in close proximity to the. To be done in specially prepared areas (workshops) equipped with oil skimmers.  
- Water from the batching plants, concrete mixer washing facilities and the crusher plants needs to be collected and treated (e.g. neutralisation ponds for effect on pH) before releasing to the environment.  
Waste water from the camp site must be collected in portable latrines or septic tanks and has to be treated before releasing into a river. | small negative / none | The water pollution control measures during construction and operation will considerably reduce the discharge of water deteriorating substances and thus improving quality of the surface waters | Environmental, Health and Safety Management and Monitoring of the contractor Equipment Maintenance Management Plan  
Wastewater Management Plan  
Waste Management Plan  
Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan | For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 8, Waste Water Management (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water quality</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Change from river to lake ecosystem.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Given the situation of the project area no specific major mitigation measures are required in this respect.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Water Quality Management Plan during operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proper waste and waste water management in the communities around the reservoir would be desirable; however, this is not in the direct responsibility of Rogun HPP.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waste Water Management Plan during operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Waste Management Plan during operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Dam and reservoir</td>
<td>No valuable mineral deposits within the area to be submerged</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No S-MP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seismicity</td>
<td>Dam and reservoir, borrow areas, quarries etc.</td>
<td>Dam and reservoir are located in a seismic active area. There is a risk of reservoir triggered seismicity, which could result in an increased frequency of small earthquakes.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>The dam is designed so as to withstand the probable maximum earthquake (see technical studies). The reservoir will be filled over a period of 16 years to mitigate this risk. The installation of a micro-seismic monitoring network is proposed.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Seismic Monitoring of Rogun HPP (ESIA Report Vol. III, chapter 7.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soils</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Soils will be lost in the area covered by the reservoir (up to 170 km^2).</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>For the loss of soils within the submerged area is no mitigation possible. Watershed-management plan with special concern on the side banks of the future reservoir (e.g. monitoring of sensitive areas).</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Watershed Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion due to the drawdown of the reservoir. Landslides could put some settlements on risk.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Site Rehabilitation Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion Control Plan during operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Soils (Topography, geomorphology) | Construction area, quarries, borrow and dumping areas | Main risks: Soil erosion and landslides.  
- Creation of open and erosion prone surfaces during construction phase. → In the absence of vegetation cover the soil will become more susceptible to erosion.  
- Sediment deposits along the FSL of the reservoir may be mobilised, leading to local landslides.  
- Small negative effect (visibility, change in morphology). | negative  
Localised effect, can have negative effects. | Special risks for Rogun HPP construction site since the site already exists since 30 years. Following measures need to be implemented:  
Re-use as much as possible of the excavated material.  
Excavate material inside of the future reservoir and deposit unused, uncontaminated material in the future reservoir.  
Keep additional sites as small as possible.  
Good engineering practices will help controlling soil erosion both at construction sites and in peripheral areas, particularly in borrow and dumping areas and along access roads. Following measures have been mentioned:  
→ Install sediment traps.  
→ Drainage channels where necessary.  
→ Prevent steep slopes, define optimum height of work evaluating the instability of the rock, soil etc.  
→ Stabilise, compact and strengthen steep slopes.  
→ Adequate selection of road tracks, taking into account the landscape, technical environmental and social aspects.  
→ Construct drainage ditches at roads if there are passing through mountainous area if the slope is more that 16 % they have to be paved.  
→ Install culverts with enough capacity for strong rains, drainage pipes and channels have to be of an adequate size and should be equipped with screens at entrance and exit points to reduce the risk of clogging.  
→ Re-vegetation of surfaces after (temporary) use.  
→ Focus on erosion control measures along roads. Monitoring of erosion prone sites during operation, measures as may be required. | small negative  
→ The erosion prevention control measures during construction and operation will considerably reduce the soil erosion and therefore also the suspended solids in the river and thus improving quality of the habitats and water quality.  
→ visibility of remaining scars in landscape and of possible landslides, mud and debris flows will be reduced. | Environmental, Health and Safety Management and Monitoring of the contractor Erosion Control Plan  
Site Rehabilitation Plan  
Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan  
→ For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 9, Erosion prevention and Data Sheet No. 13, Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Soils | Construction activities | Contamination of soil | negative | The maintenance of machinery and lorries has to be done in workshops, liquids including cleaning water should be collected in tanks. Storage of fuel and lubricants has to be in tight containers placed on sealed surfaces underneath a roof. The storage has to be equipped with all safety measures to prevent oil spilling including fire-fighting equipment. The area needs to be marked. Sufficient quantities of oil absorbent have to be stocked and have to be easily accessible in case of an oil spill. The contaminated absorbent has to be disposed of properly. Hazardous waste has to be stored in designated closed tanks or areas. Solid waste generated during construction and at campsites will be properly treated and safely disposed of only in demarcated waste disposal sites. All activities which could contaminate the soil have to be carried out on a sealed surface. If accidental spillage occurs, the contaminated soil has to be excavated and disposed of properly. | small negative  
  ➔ reduced risk of soil contamination; unexpected spills and leakages will be treated properly and fast, the contamination of soil will be locally and due to clean-up mechanisms not spread into the surrounding or drained into the water and/or groundwater | Environmental, health and safety management and monitoring of the contractor  
  Equipment Maintenance Management Plan  
  Wastewater Management Plan  
  Waste Management Plan  
  Hazardous Material Management Plan  
  Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan  
  For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 10 Hazardous Material Management, No. 11 Equipment Maintenance Management and No. 12 Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |

**Biological Environment**

| Vegetation and flora | Construction area, reservoir | The reservoir will submerge an area of up to 170 km². Vegetation on this land will be lost. Loss of two floodplains (natural habitats). | small negative  
  Impact of minor importance, since no critical natural habitats, no especially rare vegetation types and no rare or endangered species will be lost. | Measures during construction:  
  • Damage to the natural vegetation to be minimized.  
  • The useful wood to be made available to the local population.  
  • Re-vegetate as far as possible the reservoir banks with native shrubs and trees in an appropriate manner. Offset for submerged floodplains: measures for improvements in Tigrovaya Balka. | small negative  
  positive,  
  if measures for Tigrovaya Balka implemented | Watershed Management Plan  
  Site Rehabilitation Plan  
  Pre-impoundment survey |
| Vegetation and flora | Transmission line and new access roads | Occupation of land and loss of vegetation due to the construction of new roads which are necessary to grant access, e.g. to villages remaining around the reservoir. TLs not part of present ESIA, will require their own assessment. | small negative  
  only small impact expected. However, road construction in this area can trigger erosion, which can locally become quite massive. | Use existing facilities and roads where possible for access roads and Transmission and Distribution Lines (T&DL). Measures for stabilising the berms and slopes in order to minimise erosion. Do not use any herbicides for vegetation clearing (manual clearing rather than mechanical or herbicides). Re-vegetation of disturbed areas with native species. | none / small negative | Erosion Control Plan  
  Site Rehabilitation Plan |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation and flora</td>
<td>Work force (construction phase and operation)</td>
<td>Destruction of vegetation / flora by work force The vegetation cover within the construction area is already degraded due to the past construction activities, the clearance of the dam site and appurtenant structures like camp sites, access roads, etc. → additional impact is estimated to be negligible / very small</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Any illegal logging of the work force must be forbidden. In general: Strengthen the awareness of the workforce for the environment (protected areas, plants and wildlife) to avoid logging, hunting etc. at project site and in the surroundings. Construction site to be fenced off for preventing use of areas outside.</td>
<td>none / small negative</td>
<td>Needs to be part of the employees contract and of the HR Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation and flora</td>
<td>Future resettlement areas (Surroundings of the reservoir)</td>
<td>As an indirect impact / result of the resettlement land will be used, which (partly) has not been occupied until now. These areas are rather small compared to the inundation area.</td>
<td>none / small negative</td>
<td>Resettlement carried out so far was done in areas largely used for agriculture until now, no valuable habitats were affected</td>
<td>Mitigation measures depend on the way how many people will be resettled in the future (i.e. relocated outside of the project area) and how many will stay in the region. → Question of available capacity of the remaining land for the number of resettled people and their livestock (needs to be addressed in the course of preparation of the Stage 2 RAP)</td>
<td>none / small negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation and flora</td>
<td>Reservoir (first filling)</td>
<td>In general: Submerged biomass can produce anaerobic conditions and might cause problems (water quality, GHG) when discharged downstream, containing toxic substances (mainly H₂S). Furthermore submerged biomass leads to water quality deterioration in the deeper layers of the reservoir; effect on people, who depend on drinking water quality.</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Pre-impoundment clearing not required, however, trees should be cut. Use of timber and other useful wood (e.g. fuelwood) as valuable resource growing in the reservoir area.</td>
<td>small positive</td>
<td>No special plan required, implementation along with resettlement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Fauna</td>
<td>Construction area, roads and all temporary structures</td>
<td>Fauna mainly depends on their habitats, which are neither rare nor valuable in the project area. In addition, the habitats are already strongly influenced by human use and the situation is not new (construction activities are on-going since the 1980ies). The impact on fauna caused by the project is small and of minor importance.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>The impact on fauna within the reservoir cannot be mitigated. Since fauna is strongly related to their habitats, damage to the natural habitat should be minimized where possible. It should be forbidden to destroy additional areas due to dumping of construction material. Reconstruction of habitat through reforestation with native species. Offset measure required as compensation for submerged floodplains: Tigrovaya Balka.</td>
<td>none / positive if measures for Tigrovaya Balka are implemented.</td>
<td>Watershed Management Plan and Site Rehabilitation Plan (will improve habitats for terrestrial fauna.) Plan for measures in Tigrovaya Balka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Fauna</td>
<td>Work force (construction phase and operation)</td>
<td>Disturbance (e.g. noise) caused by the presence of a high number of people. Risk of illegal hunting.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Hunting by members of the work force must be forbidden. In general: Strengthen the awareness (training) of the workforce for the environment (protected areas, plants and wildlife) to avoid logging, hunting etc. at project site and in the surroundings.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration Management Plan. Hunting ban needs to be part of the employees contract and of the HR Policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Fauna</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Up to 170 km² of habitat will be submerged.</td>
<td>small negative / none Impact of minor importance, since no valuable habitats and no rare or endangered species will be lost. The most valuable habitat type affected are two river floodplains which will be submerged.</td>
<td>The affected floodplains are a natural habitat, but not a rare one in Tajikistan. As an offset for this impact, it is proposed to contribute to the management measures for Tigrovaya Balka.</td>
<td>small negative / none positive if plan for Tigrovaya Banka implemented.</td>
<td>Watershed Management Plan and Site Rehabilitation Plan (will improve habitats for terrestrial fauna.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Dam</td>
<td>Interruption of the river by a dam, which will be an obstacle to fish migration.</td>
<td>small negative</td>
<td>All migration already blocked by Nurek. Therefore, not considered as serious impact.</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>No S-MP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Aquatic Fauna | Reservoir | Part of the river will change from river to lake conditions → change from a lotic ecosystem more to a lentic ecosystem. | small negative  
→ Impact of minor importance. Fish fauna is poor, migrations (if there were any) already interrupted by Nurek dam. | No direct mitigation measures required.  
→ However, it is recommended to study the potential of the future reservoir for fish stocking and/or aquaculture.  
→ Carry out a study for developing the fisheries potential in the reservoir: consider possibility of floating cage aquaculture. Note that the potential will be determined largely by the mode of operation of the reservoir. A large seasonal drawdown will reduce such a potential considerably. | small negative / none positive  
If potential for fisheries can be developed. | Fish Monitoring  
Management of Natural Populations  
Fisheries Development Plan (needs to be developed) |
| Aquatic Fauna | Reservoir filling phase (Stage 1) | Will have a negligible impact on the downstream area since the reservoir will be full to this level in a short time, retaining a small amount of water. | none | The defined minimum discharge will have to be released. | none | Operation Plan |
| Aquatic Fauna | Reservoir filling Phase (Stage 2) | Will have an effect on the d/s area by retaining a large quantity of water. | small negative | Reservoir filling to be made according to the proposed rules.  
Release of the defined minimum discharge. | none | Operation Plan |
| Aquatic Fauna | Construction activities | Risk of water contamination | negative | See mitigation measures for water quality | small negative / none positive  
The water pollution control measures during construction and operation will considerably reduce the discharge of water deteriorating substances and thus improving quality of the surface waters | Environmental, health and safety management and monitoring of the contractor  
Equipment Maintenance Management Plan  
Wastewater Management Plan  
Waste Management Plan  
Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan  
→ For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 8, Waste Water Management (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landscape</td>
<td>All visible parts of the project</td>
<td>The visible structures will change aspect of landscape.</td>
<td>small negative / negative during operation, the impacts are reduced to the remaining visible structures (dam, reservoir, switchyard, new roads, etc.), considering that all mitigation measures were taken into account.</td>
<td>No mitigation possible for the drawdown area. Mitigation measures • Landscaping and re-vegetation of temporarily used areas so that this areas can return into a natural ecosystem. • Start with the re-vegetation of areas as soon as possible. • Unused material for example from the quarries should be deposited in a way compatible with the landscape and should be re-vegetated. • Ensure the conservation of the landscape where possible. • If possible, dump unused, uncontaminated material in the future reservoir. Keep additional sites as small as possible.</td>
<td>small negative / none / positive</td>
<td>Watershed Management Plan Waste Management Plan Site Rehabilitation Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Areas</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>There is no protected area in the area affected by dam and reservoir. One protected area (Tigrovaya Balka), located d/s of the Vakhsh cascade. It is an important floodplain habitat with a very special and rare vegetation type and associated fauna. It depends on seasonal fluctuations in river discharge.</td>
<td>none Tigrovaya Balka was already affected by Nurek HPP. The hydraulic model shows that under the proposed operation scheme for Rogun HPP there will be no change in river flows downstream of Nurek, and therefore no additional impact on Tigrovaya Balka caused by Rogun HPP. Operation of the cascade according to proposed regime. Additional measures specific for improving the situation in Tigrovaya Balka could be: • Participation of Rogun HPP in the on-going efforts for improving habitat conditions; this would be a valuable offset for the impact of Rogun HPP on vegetation, fauna and natural habitats. • Release of occasional &quot;artificial floods&quot;; this would have to be done in close coordination with all concerned stakeholders, mainly also to prevent damage to inhabited and cultivated areas. This is proposed to be taken as offset measure for the loss of two floodplains (see above).</td>
<td>positive, if offset implemented</td>
<td>Plan for measures in Tigrovaya Balka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Environment</td>
<td>Reservoir (stage 1)</td>
<td>Physical displacement has to take place. 7 villages will have to be resettled.</td>
<td>strongly negative The affected population has to be resettled. Resettlement plan focuses mainly on physical relocation and livelihood restoration. Resettlement has started (so-called Stage 1 resettlement, villages affected by the construction activities). A Resettlement Unit is in place.</td>
<td>none / small positive resettled people will be at least not worse off than they were before; conditions should improve.</td>
<td>Resettlement Action Plan Monitoring of the resettled people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Human Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir (stage 2)</td>
<td>The reservoir area of 170 km² is rather densely populated. Physical displacement has to take place. A total of 77 villages with approximately 42'000 inhabitants will have to be resettled.</td>
<td>strongly negative This is considered as a very substantial negative impact of the project.</td>
<td>A resettlement action plan will have to be prepared for the remaining villages (Stage 2). Resettlement plan focuses mainly on physical relocation and livelihood restoration. Resettlement planning will have to be done and implemented in stages, in accordance with the implementation of the technical project, mainly given the long construction time of up to 15 or more years.</td>
<td>none / small positive resettled people will be at least not worse off than they were before; conditions should improve.</td>
<td>Resettlement Action Plan (Stage 2) Monitoring of the resettled people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Local Economy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work force and construction activities, and operation</td>
<td>The project area offers little prospect for economic activities; subsistence agriculture is important for the livelihood of the local population; unemployment rate is very high. Presently, there are two main means of income generation in the project area: • emigration to Russia in search of work; • Employment in Rogun HPP (construction work).</td>
<td>positive</td>
<td>Even if the job opportunities are largely limited to the construction period, this is very important given the duration of these activities of about 15 years → Wherever possible, local inhabitants should get preference in job allocation. Problems caused by recent stand-still of construction activities (relegation of a large number of workers due to the agreement of WB with GOT to limit work to the absolutely required maintenance work) needs to be taken into consideration.</td>
<td>positive Potential positive impact on the local community (generation of jobs), although limited to construction period.</td>
<td>Socio-Economic Development Plan Contractor's Human Resources Management Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Construction sites / camps, construction activities</td>
<td>Potential negative effect on health (communicable diseases brought from outside by workers)</td>
<td>small negative / negative</td>
<td>All workers should attend a workshop on communicable diseases (TBC, etc.). How to get infected, how to recognise symptoms, what should be done and on prevention measures. Every worker has to have the necessary vaccination (Hepatitis A and B, Tetanus, etc.). Overall good housekeeping contributes to maintain hygienic and safe conditions on the construction site. Local population should be allowed to benefit from health infrastructure in construction camp. Install Project Information Centre and prepare a Community Relation Plan and inform the population about the Project. Control activities affecting waters and landscape used for recreation. Develop training and lectures about environmental conservation for the local population (waste education, agricultural education). Development of activities to enable the strengthening of new sources of revenue for the local population. Improve infrastructure in the area directly affected by the project (maintenance of access roads). Speed limits and a safety driving training should be implemented.</td>
<td>positive minimisation of transmission of diseases, health protection for the local population and for the work force</td>
<td>Community Relation Management Plan Occupational Health and Safety Plan Traffic Management Plan For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 2, Public Health (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land use</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Land, used for agriculture and pastures, will be submerged. Impact on forest: rather small only on steep slopes.</td>
<td>small negative / negative</td>
<td>A re-cultivation program will be developed. The re-cultivation will be carried out with native species. Remaining forest above FSL should be given better protection (neither tree cutting, nor burning of vegetation above final FSL).</td>
<td>none / small negative</td>
<td>Watershed Management Plan Site Rehabilitation Plan Resettlement Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Fish fauna is low (species, quantity). Fish do not have any economic importance for the local population. Therefore only small impacts / changes are expected in terms of establishing commercial fisheries in Rogun reservoir and/or possibly impacts on existing fisheries.</td>
<td>none / small negative</td>
<td>Measure of prevention: Avoid water contamination (see water quality measures)</td>
<td>none positive</td>
<td>Fish Monitoring Program Fish stock, habitat, and fisheries study and plan. For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 8, Waste Water Management (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Resources: Archaeology</td>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Submersion of up to 170 km² of land, relocation of local population. The area is archaeologically rather important, since it was inhabited at least since the Neolithic period. A number of archaeological sites were related to the silk road passing through this valley.</td>
<td>small negative / negative</td>
<td>Two measures of different nature proposed: 1. Excavation of one site, so far not investigated but affected by reservoir impoundment. Archaeological investigation prior to impoundment. 2. Carrying out of a socio-cultural survey of the affected population prior to relocation, in order to document the local (oral) traditions. Chance find procedure to be developed for project related activities outside the construction site (e.g. construction of new roads).</td>
<td>none archaeological site excavated and documented positive local culture documented</td>
<td>Special plans to be developed: Ethnographic study plan Chance find procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency preparedness</td>
<td>Lower Vakhsh valley, downstream of Nurek to confluence with Pyanj; Amu Darya valley as far d/s as the Aral Sea.</td>
<td>Flood due to exceptionally high inflows; Risk of flood caused by a dam break</td>
<td>strong negative</td>
<td>Main measures: engineering; dam designed according to highest safety standards (TEAS). Develop an Emergency Preparedness Plan.</td>
<td>none risk level reduced to acceptable level (TEAS risk assessment).</td>
<td>(Downstream) Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan Technical measures (as defined by TEAS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General construction related issues

#### Waste, hazardous waste and storage of hazardous materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Waste | Construction Phase, Operation Phase | Contamination of soil, water, health risk; due to:  
- Domestic waste (mainly during construction).  
- Solid waste (mainly during construction and demolition of old structures of Rogun HPP).  
- Liquid waste (from maintenance of all lorries and construction machinery).  
- Hazardous waste (can occur during construction time for the maintenance of the Machinery). | negative | Develop a waste management system.  
Install garbage cans for temporary waste disposal of domestic waste. Those have to be collected and disposed according to the regulation of solid waste management and approved by the local authorities.  
No waste shall be disposed of or buried on the site. Illegal dumping, either at the construction camp, along the roads or in the surrounding areas, or into the river shall not be allowed.  
Solid waste generated during construction and at campsites will be properly treated and safely disposed of only in demarcated waste disposal sites. In general waste should be reduced, re-used, recycled and the disposal should be controlled.  
Hazardous waste (oil, chemicals, etc.) has to be stored in a designated closed tank and/or area. Until will be delivered to companies specialised on the proper disposal or recycling of those hazardous wastes.  
Containers have to be available at the workshops for the disposal of used filters, gaskets and other spare parts.  
A full cleanup of the site has to be carried out before main construction starts.  
A full cleanup of the site has to be carried out after construction. All wastes accumulated during construction and all demolition wastes from temporary structures have to be disposed properly.  
A continuous monitoring of the proper waste handling by the contractor and by the Owner is indispensable to ensure that problems are identified and addressed early  
Instruct workforce on appropriate measures to minimize waste.  
Spill / emergency preparedness plans in case of major accidents (fuel tanks, etc.). | small negative / none | Appropriate waste handling measures result in minimisation of contamination of the environment and in improved health protection | Waste Management Plan  
Hazardous Material Management Plan  
Site Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan  
For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 7 Waste Management and No.10 Hazardous Material Management (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Project component</th>
<th>Impact and significance before mitigation</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Mitigation measures</th>
<th>Remaining impact after mitigation</th>
<th>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use, transport and storage of explosives</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td>Accidental explosions with potential negative effect on work force.</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Take into account the procedures established by the responsible authorities of Tajikistan and/or any international standards accepted by the country. Do not use explosives in areas not authorized for this purpose. Explosive material should be stored in a state of the art storage (solid structure, fire resisted material, ventilation for heat control, electrically grounded, clean and dry, exclusively for explosives) it has to be labelled with the necessary warnings, and needs to be closed and lockable. The storage needs to have an area open surrounding of 10 m and no other combustible material is allowed to be stored in a distance less than 20 meter. Detonators should be stored in a different storage or at least in a different compartment of the storage. Blasting agents should be stored separately from explosives, safety fuses and detonating cords. Only authorised persons should be allowed to store, handle, use and transport explosive material. The authorisation has to be maintained if required by the Tajik legislation and the certificate should be kept on site. For transport of explosives use designated closed containers with insulation. Use separate containers for the detonators. Do not allow people, workers and animals in a distance of less than 500 m of a blasting point. Implement suitable warning system (banners, mobiles, sirens etc.) Activate an auditable alarm 15 minutes before blasting.</td>
<td>positive improvement of safety for work force</td>
<td>Explosives Management Plan → For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 3, Explosives Management (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>Mainly Construction Phase and Operation Phase</td>
<td>Work accidents, occupational diseases (skin irritation, noise, etc.)</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>Develop occupational health and safety procedures like to wear protective equipment, proper handling of hazardous substances, etc. All workers have to use the relevant protective equipment (helmet, gloves, goggles, work boots, masks, ear plugs, etc.). All restricted plant facilities have to be labelled with caution signs, especially those with potential risk for workers. All construction areas shall be marked and fenced to avoid accident from unauthorised people. Fence off all areas like excavation pits, quarries etc. to prevent accidents. First aid kits need to be available at the construction site for fast action if an accident occurs. Accessible consultation sheets for review in case of contingency or emergency situations. These should have phone numbers for police, fire fighters, Red Cross, personal supervisor or project leader. Prepare a scheme of the evacuation routes and where the fire extinguishers are located within the plant and place them at conspicuous places. Maintenance of machinery (preventive and corrective; during construction and operation). Provide sufficient potable water. Assign during construction a special area for the food intake. Separate installation areas, for example mechanical workshops etc. from areas that are used by people for temporary housing and recreation; distance should be at least 10 m. Install portable toilets for the disposal of manure generated by the builders in a distance of at least 15 m to the river. They should be regularly maintained and disinfected. The number of latrines is correlated with the number of employees and there should be one toilet for every ten (10) workers. Workshops and camp site must have acceptable conditions of light, ventilation and safety for workers. Label T&amp;D Line poles indicating danger, high voltage.</td>
<td>positive reduction of accidents, health protection, appropriate reaction in case an accident happens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For detailed information: see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 1, Occupational Health and Safety (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Impact and significance before mitigation</td>
<td>Importance</td>
<td>Mitigation measures</td>
<td>Remaining impact after mitigation</td>
<td>Related Sub Monitoring and Management Plans (S-MP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Occupational Health and Safety | Working at height on structures | Work accidents | negative | Numerous measures required (see ESMP), as e.g.:  
- PPE  
- training of work force on accident prevention and first aid  
- specific safety measures depending on risk of work place (e.g. welding, crushing plants, work in heights, work near water). | positive / small negative  
reduction of risk of accidents, appropriate reaction in case an accident happens | Occupational Health and Safety Plan |
| Traffic and roads | On site (construction site), off site (transportation routes) | Additional traffic passing through villages. Medium impact on air, work force and population. | negative | Adequate signing, warnings and controls have to be implemented like speed limits, roads in use or under construction.  
Enforce maximum load restriction.  
All vehicles have to be well maintained.  
Implement a maintenance program for access roads carried out before winter (cleaning gutters, improvement of the road if necessary, etc.).  
Develop procedures for parking and on-site traffic movement.  
Use if feasible project buses to transport workers to the site. | small negative  
reduce risk of accidents and injuries to persons, reduce air emissions (exhaust gas, dust), reduce lubricant and oil losses. | Traffic Management Plan  
Equipment Maintenance Plan  
→ For detailed information:  
see also Mitigation Measure Data Sheet No. 4, Traffic Management Plan (ESIA Report Vol. III, Annex A2.1) |
3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) provides an overall approach for managing and monitoring environment and social issues and describes the institutional framework and resource allocations required to implement the environmental and social management and monitoring plans for the project.

This chapter of the ESMP Report presents the framework that will be developed for the project and under which the Contractor will be required to operate.

3.1 Legal Framework

Annex 2 of ESIA Vol. II provides a list of the relevant laws on protection of the environment, occupational health and safety.

Among the international standards for the Rogun HPP are the World Bank Operational Procedures and the World Bank Group EH&S Guidelines (see Chapter 2 of the ESIA). The following Table lists the topics which are covered by the IFC EHS Guidelines and the relevant Management Plans which will have to be implemented for Rogun HPP.

Table 2: IFC EHS Guidelines which have been applied for the ESMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General EHS Guidelines IFC</th>
<th>Management plans to be implemented (discrete plans for construction and operation periods)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Environmental</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Air Emissions and Ambient Air Quality</td>
<td>Air Quality Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Energy Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Wastewater and Ambient Water Quality</td>
<td>Waste Water Management Plan / Water Quality Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Water Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Hazardous Materials Management</td>
<td>Hazardous Material Management Plan, Explosives Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 Waste Management</td>
<td>Waste Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 Noise</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration Management Plan, Equipment Maintenance Management Plan, Explosives Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8 Contaminated Land</td>
<td>Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan, Site Decontamination Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 General Facility Design and Operation</td>
<td>Site Maintenance and Housekeeping Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Communication and Training</td>
<td>Skills Development Plan, also included in OHS and other plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Physical Hazards</td>
<td>Site Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan, Explosives Management Plan, OHS plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>Hazardous Material Management Plan, part of OHSP of the contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Biological Hazards</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Radiological Hazards</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</td>
<td>OHS Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8 Special Hazard Environments</td>
<td>OHS Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 Monitoring</td>
<td>OHS Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Community Health and Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Water Quality and Availability</td>
<td>Water Quality Management Plan, Rogun HPP Operation Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Structural Safety of Project Infrastructure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Life and Fire Safety (L&amp;FS)</td>
<td>Site Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2 Institutional Requirements

Figure 1 shows a generic institutional setup for Rogun HPP within the state organisation and the management units which are in place or which will have to be created to properly implement the construction and operation of Rogun HPP. It should be noted that this Figure does not necessarily reflect the exact structure as it is now or will have to be in the future, other configurations are possible. However, in the context of the ESMP, two points emphasised in this graph are important and have to be highlighted, namely:

- the necessity for involvement of the relevant parties in the entire process and the coordination of interactions between them; and
- the fact that, in the organisation of the Project Owner as well as of the Main Contractor, the unit (or units) in charge of environmental, health and safety issues have to be in a position which gives them the authority required for implementing (and where necessary enforcing) the respective measures; this means first of all that they have to be in a position which reports directly to the main manager of the Project Owner or the Main Contractor (see units highlighted in green in Figure 1), and not in a subordinate position kept away from decision making processes on site.

The most relevant entities are shortly described in the following Sections.

3.2.1 Resettlement Unit / Directorate of the Flooding Zone in Rogun HPP

The Rogun Resettlement Unit (RU) is also known as the “Directorate of the flooding zone of Rogun HPP”. This is a unit which is operating directly under the President's office, and does not belong to a specific ministry; for more details see Stage 1 RAP. As described above, The RU is responsible for managing the resettlement and livelihood restoration programs and addressing most other social issues.

3.2.2 Committee of Environment

The authorized organ for state ecological expertise is the Committee on Environment Protection which has a state ecological expertise department in its structure (see Annex 3 to the Regulation on the Environment Protection Committee adopted by the
Resolution of the Government of RT dated April 24, 2008 № 189). The Committee oversees implementation of environmental requirements for the project.

3.2.3 Ministry of Energy

The Ministry of Energy is the public authority responsible for the implementation of unified state policy and regulation of legal ranges in the area of fuel and energy, natural resources, as well as irreplaceable resources of energy. Ministry heads, coordinates and supervises the activity of executive organs, public services of energy control under executive bodies, workshops and institutions of ministerial system. The overall activities of the Ministry, are subordinated to the Constitution of the Republic of Tajikistan, constitutional laws of the RT, laws of the RT, international bills about legal ranges acknowledged by RT, resolutions of Majlisi Milli and Majlisi Namoyandagon of Majlisi Oli of the RT, decrees of the President of the RT and decrees of government of the RT. The activity of Ministry is also connected with other local executive bodies, NGOs and other enterprises.

3.2.4 Barki Tojik


Concerning Rogun HPP, Barki Tojik is in charge of managing the contracts of the feasibility and detailed design phase, but is otherwise not directly involved in or in charge of the project as such; this is done by PIU and Rogun OJSC (see below).
Figure 1: Generic Organisation Chart for Rogun HPP
3.2.5 Project Implementation Unit (PIU)

For the purpose of planning Rogun HPP, including coordination of the Assessment Studies (TEAS as well as ESIA), of contacts with World Bank and any other institutions involved in the process, and any other activities required for bringing the project to its implementation stage, a Project Implementation Unit (PIU) was created. While this Unit necessarily has close contacts to Barki Tojik and various Ministries (Ministry of Energy, Ministry of Water etc.), it is not part of either of these entities, it responds directly to GOT.

3.2.6 Project Owner / Rogun OJSC

The Republic of Tajikistan is ultimately the Owner and will have the overall responsibility for the project’s compliance with national (Tajikistan) legislation and international agreements, practices, standards and guidelines for environmental and social performance. The Republic of Tajikistan has put in place Rogun OJSC as Project Owner, acting on behalf of and under direct subordination of the Government. This organisation, Rogun Open Joint Stock Company (Rogun OJSC), is directly in charge of implementing Rogun HPP.

All relevant decisions on the project, including tendering and contracting as well as oversight / enforcement of local contractors’ EH&S performance during preconstruction and of the main contractor during main construction, are the responsibility of Rogun OJSC.

Rogun OJSC has the overall responsibility for the project, for the compliance with national (Tajikistan) legislation, international standards and guidelines for environmental and social performance, as well as with international treaties and agreements which may be applicable (most importantly: Nukus Declaration and Protocol No. 566, which regulate water use in the Amu Darya basin), and for project implementation according to the plans and conditions agreed upon.

One important task of Rogun OJSC will be the preparation and disclosure of a detailed Cascade Operation Plan, which will clearly describe and define future operation of Rogun HPP and the entire cascade. This plan will have to demonstrate the way in which the cascade will be operated in compliance with existing agreements and practice of water allocation in the Amu Darya basin.

In order to be able to comply with the requirements as far as environmental management is concerned, the specific capacity and know how must be available. This means that Rogun OJSC needs to have the required professional staff (Environmental, Health and Social Unit, EH&S) for competently dealing with all aspects of environmental management, occupational health, safety and human resources management; whether this is done in the way as illustrated in Figure 1 above or in a form as presently in place in Rogun OJSC (see Figure 18-2 in Vol. I) is of less importance and long as the structure enables a competent, effective and adequate implementation of the requirements including supervisions, control and monitoring work.

The following will be the main duties of the EH&S Unit:

- To work with other units to ensure that tender documents include relevant E&S, OHS, and HR requirements.
To review and approve the main Contractor's ESMP and Sub-ESMPs, as well as labour working conditions regarding compliance with national and international guidelines. This will be done by means of the Contractor Management Plan. The Main Contractor will also need to have such a plan for monitoring the activities of its subcontractors.

To check the staff training of the contractors to ensure continued performance.

To check regularly the monitoring and progress reports to be provided by the Contractor (and to make sure that these reports are being produced according to schedule).

To carry out regular EH&S inspection visits on the construction site and other work sites.

To organise and coordinate activities of external monitoring (e.g. by a Panel of Experts).

To carry out some direct monitoring works (see owner's management and monitoring plans, most important: Water quality, erosion activities on the reservoir bank). To this end, environmental specialists must be provided with proper monitoring equipment.

To assist in proposing corrective measures in case non-compliance has been observed with any of the conditions.

To report immediately to the contractor's management in case a serious non-compliance, which presents considerable risks to the environment and/or to workers' health and safety, has been observed.

To alert the Project Owner's and contractor's management immediately in case of an emergency.

To prepare monthly and quarterly reports on environmental, social, health and safety, and labour performance (see Section 3.4 below).

To report regularly to the owner's management on the state of the work and compliance with environmental, social, health and safety rules.

To communicate on a regular basis with all relevant stakeholders. For this purpose, a Stakeholder Involvement Plan will have to be developed. Since RU already has a high degree of involvement with all local communities affected by the project, activities for stakeholder involvement of these two organisations (Rogun OJSC and RU) should be coordinated.

The unit will require a number of full time positions during the entire pre-construction, construction and operation periods, and presence on site is required at all times.

3.2.7 Contractor

It is expected that a primary contractor/consortium for site management and dam and HPP construction will be selected through an international tender. This contractor in turn will have multiple subcontractors. The contractor and major subcontractors will have their own staffs for dealing with the requirements of the contract, and specifically for compliance with environmental, health and safety management measures. Therefore the contractor will develop full operational ESMP sub-plans (e.g., erosion control,
occupational health and safety) whose implementation is to be overseen by an Environmental, Health and Safety (EH&S) Unit.

The following personnel are required:

- A safety manager: responsible for security (access control to the construction site and for occupational health and safety on work sites (availability of all required safety devices, including health protection equipment for workers; marking of restricted areas; control of implementation of these measures, training of the supervision personnel and all workers, etc.).

- Health manager: heading the Health Centres, he will be responsible for the coordination of the already existing Health Centres, for the equipment and the responsibilities of the Health Centres. Furthermore, he will be responsible for health and safety statistics (non-compliances with the health and safety manual, near misses, minor accidents without interruption of work, minor accidents with 3 days of leave, accidents with more than 3 days of leave and fatal accidents); for training in first aid and capable of giving instructions to workers, for the proper storage of drugs and for the disposal of medical waste.

- An environmental manager (environmental engineer or similar). He will be responsible for formulation of detailed environmental management plans as per the Data Sheets, supervision of implementation of all the measures (internal monitoring), participation in implementation of measures, and reporting (preparation of the required monitoring reports).

The contractor (and subcontractors) will have to include costs for these managers and their respective departments in proposals.

Given the size of the construction site, it will be required that these managers will supervise several other specialists and technicians who will carry out routine supervision and monitoring activities, updating plans, marking of restricted areas, preparing reports, etc.

The Main Contractor will be directly responsible for proper implementation of all requirements by its subcontractors.

This ESMP will be made available to prospective bidders to enable them to include appropriate provisions and costs in their bids.

3.3 Monitoring

3.3.1 Monitoring Activities

Monitoring of all the environmental protection measures described in the ESMP has to be carried out in the way outlined. The aims of the monitoring are the following:

- To check on compliance with the conditions set forth and standards to be met.
- To inform the relevant authorities (contractor's construction site management, Rogun OJSC) on cases of non-compliance observed.
- To propose corrective measures for such cases.
- To check on the success of these measures.

Monitoring, in order to be effective, has to be done at different levels as described shortly below.

### 3.3.2 Internal Monitoring

#### 3.3.2.1 Contractor's Monitoring

The first level of monitoring has to be carried out by the contractor. This is part of the duty of the personnel described in Section 3.2.6.

#### 3.3.2.2 Equipment

For an efficient monitoring, a number of measuring devices are required, which allow to make fast and precise measures on site at the required places and intervals. The Environmental Consultant proposes to use modern hand-held equipment for this purpose. As an example, the following Table 3 provides a list of some of these devices that seem to be required. This list is not complete, other equipment will have to be specified in the sub-ESMPs where required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3: Proposed set of monitoring equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Instruments</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IdB Noise Indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable Turbidimeter Model 2100P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casella Microdust pro Particulate Monitor 176000°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Channel Handheld Oil in Water Analyser TD 500D, Extended Range &amp; Check POINT solid Calibration Check Standard TD 500D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality Measuring Instruments (for temperature, O₂, pH, conductivity, turbidity).I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laptop Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total USD</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the prices given here are indicative and depend largely on the type of instrument and optional devices chosen, as e.g. for the Oil in Water Analyser.

#### 3.3.2.3 Monitoring by Rogun OJSC

Rogun OJSC, as the project owner, will need a supervision and monitoring of its own in order to make sure that the contractor keeps to his obligations. During the pre-construction period, the Rogun OJSC will be responsible for monitoring EH&S performance of contractors, all of whom are local/national companies.
Besides preparation and approval of EH&S plans, this monitoring will be one of the main duties of the Project Owner's EH&S Unit described shortly under Section 3.2.5. Much of the EH&S Unit’s monitoring will be carried out by the Owner’s Engineer.

This monitoring will be done by checking the regular monitoring reports to be provided by the contractor, and by carrying out regular site visits.

### 3.3.3 External Monitoring

External monitoring is usually required in such projects. This can be done in two - not necessarily mutually exclusive - ways as described below.

#### 3.3.3.1 Institutions

The Committee of Environment will have the following obligations:

- Check the reports received from Rogun HPP; this latter will have to make sure that regular monitoring reports are being delivered to COE.
- Carry out some inspections by its own (as e.g. on the type and condition of vehicles and machines used in the construction; on waste management and waste disposal; and on water quality).

#### 3.3.3.2 External Experts

As a part of its normal procedures, for large Category A project, the World Bank normally calls for use of Panels of Experts for checking on compliance with environmental and social safeguards. In most cases (though not for studies on Rogun HPP) the POE is engaged by the borrower. Such a POE regularly (usually twice a year) visits and inspects the construction site and reports on its observations.

A POE for Rogun HPP was in place for the assessment study period. It will have to be decided whether there should continue to be a POE, carrying out monitoring throughout the construction phase, and if so, by whom they would have to be (re-)engaged.

Costs for such a POE, obviously, depend very strongly on the person(s) selected for carrying out this assignment, and on the scope of work defined for them. Tentatively, the costs (per site visit, including international travelling, local transport, per diems and reporting, for one expert) can be estimated at about USD 30'000.00.

During the riparian consultation process, a suggestion was made that two authorized specialists from each downstream state should be allowed to visit the site at the beginning of HPP construction and then at least twice a year to monitor ESMP implementation, since this would increase the mutual confidence level. It is recommended that this suggestion will be taken into consideration by GOT, given the special case of Rogun HPP, with its potential for and/or perceived risk of causing negative impacts on downstream riparian countries.

### 3.4 Reporting

Reporting is essential. The following monitoring reports seem required for this project:

- Monthly Progress and Monitoring Report: to be prepared by the Contractor's EH&S specialists, providing a (short) statement on all monitoring activities, and
on any specific events, as the case may be. Internal reports, to be made available to Rogun OJSC management (routinely) and Committee of Environment (COE) (at their request).

- Quarterly or Semi-annual Reports: to be prepared by the Contractor, summarising all observations of the period. Report for Rogun OJSC and COE.
- Quarterly or Semi-annual Report prepared by the EH&S Unit of Rogun OJSC: based on the contractor's reports and on own activities, for COE and the Lenders.
- Yearly Report: to be prepared by Rogun OJSC: based on the contractor's reports and on own activities, for COE and the Lenders.
- Additional reports according to specific conditions, including reports of major incidents, as e.g. serious injuries and fatalities.
- External monitoring reports. Prepared after completion of inspections by POE, COE, or any other external monitors (see Section 3.3.3 above). Report would be prepared primarily for Project Owner and Lenders, but would be used by EH&S Unit and contractor.

Regardless of which reports are prepared, and by whom, they should include an assessment of the current EH&S management plans and practices, not only a report on compliance of current practices with current plans. Based on that, the reports will need to include recommendations for improvements in both day-to-day practices and in overall plans and program so as to lead to continual improvements in EH&S performance. The EH&S Unit will then decide if plans and programs should be refined to include these recommendations and ensure the plans are updated as appropriate.

3.5 Contractual Measures

Implementation of the mitigation measures required by the subplans will generally be done by contractors. In the pre-construction period, as noted, the subplans will be developed by the Project Owner's EH&S Unit for implementation by the local contractors. Rogun OJSC will review and approve any plans local contractors might have or develop during this period. For the main construction periods, the subplans will be developed by the main contractor/consortium, For this it is important that the measures as described here shall be included in the international (and local, in the case of subcontractors) tender documents, and that the potential contractor will have to prepare their proposals taking into account these measures. It will also have to be stated clearly in the tender documents that the evaluation of tenders will include consideration of EH&S management staff and plans, and of past EH&S performance, and that selection of the contractor will be based partly on these factors, including past EH&S performance. In particular, a poor performance record should be a reason for disqualification.

Likewise, the contract with the successful bidder should contain these environmental management measures as firm conditions to be complied with.

WB has developed a series of general contract clauses, which can be included in such contracts. The ones that seem applicable for this Project are provided in Annex 3.1.
3.6 Sub-ESMPs

The Project Owner will be committed to the creation and implementation of programmes to reduce the probability of occurrence of deleterious environmental incidents. Contingency plans will be developed for dealing with such adverse incidents, if they occur.

The Project Owner will expect the same level of environmental performance from its contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers and needs to stipulate this in any legally binding agreements it enters with these parties (see Section 3.5).

The Project Owner should include the following umbrella obligations into the contract of any main and sub-contractors:

"The Contractor shall take all responsible steps to protect the environment (both on and off the site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operation.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharge and effluents from the contractor’s activities shall not exceed the values indicated in the Employer’s requirements, and shall not exceed the values prescribed by applicable laws and good international practice, including the World Bank Group EHS Guidelines, whichever is more stringent.

The Contractor shall take all responsible steps to ensure the occupational health and safety of its workforce as well as the security of the public (both on and off the site). The Contractor is obligated to equip its workforce with the required personal protective equipment, to supervise and to train its workforce related to international safety standards (ILO Standards, IFC Performance standards) and to report any incidents to the Client (Rogun OJSC). In case of non-compliance it can be considered as breach of contract.

The contractor will have to include these conditions in all the contracts with his subcontractors, and he will be responsible for the compliance of the subcontractors with these conditions. Rogun OJSC and Owner’s Engineer may inspect and monitor contractor’s and subcontractors’ EH&S compliance and performance at any time.

This Clause shall take precedence over all environmental-related clauses elsewhere in the Contract."

Furthermore, the Contractor will be under contractual obligation to the Project Owner to implement the aspects of the ESMP and approved subplans that apply to it, and to ensure compliance by its own workers and its subcontractors. The Contractor will ensure that appropriate corporate resources, personnel and reporting and accountability systems, are in place for the successful implementation of the ESMP and relevant subplans. They will, on a continuing basis, review the objectives of the ESMP and subplans as well as the company’s success in achieving them. Where objectives are not being achieved, corrective action will be taken. Adjustment may be made to environmental mitigation measures as needed in order to reach compliance with ESMP objectives.

The ESMP is an umbrella plan that describes the management of EH&S matters and that will be complemented and augmented by a number of subplans prepared by Rogun OJSC’s EH&S Unit, the main contractor/consortium, and/or subcontractors. Subplans approved by the main contractor/consortium will be reviewed and approved by Rogun
OJSC's EH&S Unit and/or the Owner’s Engineer, while those prepared by subcontractors will be reviewed and approved by the main contractor/consortium.

Many of the major mitigation measures and monitoring plans identified in the ESIA are shown in Table 1 above. The main Sub-ESMPs and the responsibilities for preparing and implementing them during the construction period are shown in a generic way in the following Figure 2.

For more details (complete list of plans and studies, achievements, responsibilities, time line, etc.) refer to a series of tables below (Table 4a through Table 4g), which also specifies plans and responsibilities for the preconstruction period (pre-contract), during which the main contractor will not yet have been selected.
Responsibility that can be allocated to, or shared with, a third party (not necessarily the one of the construction contractors)
### Table 4: List of Plans and Studies for Managing Environmental and Social Impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resettlement Policy Framework (Section 1.4)</strong></td>
<td>To provide framework for all resettlement in accordance with international standards</td>
<td>Establish goals for resettlement that meet international standards</td>
<td>OP 4.12, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>Adoption/commitment by Owner (GOT/BT/Rogun OJSC)</td>
<td>Adoption before implementation of Stage 1 RAP</td>
<td>RAPs consistent with RPF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Stage 1 RAP (Section 1.4)** | Stage 1 resettlement in accordance with international standards | • House plots of equal or better quality  
• Compensation for immobile property, including materials and labour to construct equivalent or better residence  
• PAPs have right to use any material from original house and structures  
• Transport for movable property, including animals  
• Compensation for other losses (crops, trees, etc.)  
• Livelihood restoration (retroactive compensation)  
• Compensation and mitigation where needed to meet RAP requirements: to be based on household audit | OP 4.12, Tajikistan law | To be finalized and implemented by RU Monitoring by Witness NGO | RAP finalized and adopted following LRP inclusion, consultations)  
Households relocated before being affected by construction (whether in pre-construction or main construction periods)  
Resettlement to be completed prior to start of main construction | Final RAP complete and adopted (LRP included, consultations held)  
Electricity, water, medical facilities, schools, etc., in place before resettlement  
Witness NGO monitoring  
Retroactive compensation made  
Indicator: property, housing infrastructure, livelihoods, and amenities equal or better, at no cost to PAP |
| **Stage 2 RAPs (Section 1.4)** | Stage 2 resettlement in accordance with RPF (international standards) | Same as Stage 1 RAP except no retroactive compensation | OP 4.12, Tajikistan law | Development and implementation: RU Monitoring; Witness NGO | Relocation completed one year before village is submerged by raising water level in | Same as Stage 1 RAP except no retroactive compensation required |
### Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Livelihood restoration and improvement plan (LRP) (to become part of RAPs, Section 3.2.1)</td>
<td>Livelihood restoration</td>
<td>• Detailed assessment of impacts on livelihoods of resettled and non-resettled peoples</td>
<td>OP 4.12, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>• Plans and development program developed by RU with assistance from international expert(s) Implementation: RU</td>
<td>• Stage 1 LRP completed prior to final Stage 1 RAP</td>
<td>• Plan complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Livelihoods restored so standard of living is equivalent or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Stage 2 LRPs completed as part of Stage 2 RAPs</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Livelihoods restored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Programs to restore and improve livelihoods and standards of living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Development programs for Obi Garm and Rogun town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Development programs for Obi Garm and Rogun town</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitoring by Witness NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stakeholder engagement program/plan (Section 3.2.6)</td>
<td>• Informed PAPs and stakeholders</td>
<td>• Heightened awareness of relevant present and future activities</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>Developed and implemented by Rogun OJSC, possibly delegated to RU</td>
<td>• In place by end 2014</td>
<td>• Plan in place early in pre-construction period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Establish mechanism for two-way communications between stakeholders and Rogun OJSC/ RU</td>
<td>Multiple means of communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Frequent two-way communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitored by Witness NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grievance mechanism (Section 4.1)</td>
<td>Provide PAPs with avenue for conveying comments/complaints with assurance of resolution</td>
<td>• Project performance grievance mechanism</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>Developed and implemented by Rogun OJSC, possibly delegated to RU</td>
<td>• In place early in pre-construction period</td>
<td>• Mechanism developed, including process for handling and resolving grievances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Open line of communication from stakeholders to Owner/Rogun OJSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Mechanism advertised/distributed to all affected villages and online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Quick and sure resolution of grievances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Timely resolution of grievances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoidance of local tensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitored by Witness NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Downstream)</td>
<td>Reduce downstream</td>
<td>Reservoir and</td>
<td>WB OP 4.37,</td>
<td>Plan developed by</td>
<td>Modeling and</td>
<td>Warning and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan (EPRP, Section 7.3) | impacts from flood releases or dam break                                  | downstream flood modeling and wave propagation studies for Nurek-Rogun cascade for climatic floods and dam break scenarios  
- Contingency training for HPP operators to mitigate emergencies  
- Dam instrumentation and hydrologic monitoring systems in place  
- Emergency warning systems put in place at points of impact  
- As needed, emergency equipment provided to downstream communities and emergency drills for local responders | Best practice, Tajikistan law                                           | Rogun OJSC with other relevant state organisations and advice of international experts  
- Plans reviewed and approved by international experts  
- Implemented by Rogun OJSC (or as specified by authorities) | studies complete during pre-construction period  
- Stage 1 EPRP complete prior to Stage 1 filling, implemented as needed during Stage 1  
- Stage 2 EPRP complete before Stage 2 filling begins (may be incremental Plans as dam rises and filling proceeds)  
- Monitored by Rogun OJSC, national emergency authorities, and independent international experts | response systems in place before respective Stage reservoir filling  
- Warning systems testing as required in Plan  
- Monitoring by authorities and independent experts |

**Management of social impacts: workforce**

| Owner’s Labour Force Management Plan (OLFMP, Section 4.1) | Human resources and contractor managed  
- Human resources policy and procedures  
- Contractor management program  
- Contractor/subcontractor HR programs conform to Rogun HPPs  
- HR policies/programs available for worker review  
- Age limits for workers | Best practice, Tajikistan law ILO standards  
- Rogun OJSC plan developed, implemented, and monitored by Rogun OJSC HR, EH&S, and OHS Unit  
- Main contractor’s plan reviewed/approved by Rogun OJSC  
- Rogun OJSC plan reviewed by | HR policies/program in place:  
- Preconstruction: Rogun OJSC HR develops by end 2014, reviewed by independent expert  
- Main construction: main contractor | Rogun OJSC HR policy and program reviewed by independent expert  
- Rogun OJSC HR monitors preconstruction contractors and main contractor  
- Main contractor monitors |
### Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Contractor Management Plan (Section 3.2.6) | Contractors implement all EH&S plans and programs | • Assignment of responsibilities for preparation/delegation of plan preparation, implementation  
• Timebound inspection/monitoring program | Best practice | • Rogun OJSC EH&S, OHS, and HR units to develop and manage/monitor contractors in preconstruction period and main contractor in main construction period  
• Main contractor to develop and monitor own activities as well as subcontractors in main construction period | • Preconstruction plan in place by end 2014  
• Main construction plan in place before Stage 1 construction begins | Clear responsibilities of all contractors  
Monitored by Rogun OJSC units in preconstruction period  
Monitored by main contractor in Stage 1 and 2 construction periods |
| Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP, Section 5.2, data sheet No. 1) | Minimize risk to workers | • Job hazard analysis  
• Risk exposure and avoidance training for all workers  
• PPE provided and used, with enforcement of use  
• First aid training for all foremen and select others  
• First aider at every work site  
• Special training for working underground, in confined spaces, at heights, and other hazardous situations  
• Records of near misses, lost-time injuries, | Best practice, Tajikistan law | • Rogun OJSC OHS Unit to develop for preconstruction period  
• Main contractor to update/develop for main construction period  
• Rogun OJSC OHS Unit to develop for operations | Plan in place and preconstruction workers trained within by 30 September 2014  
• Main contractor plan should be in place before Stage 1 construction begins  
• Operations plan in place before end of Stage 1 construction | 100% worker training  
• OHS plan to set goals for incident/working hour ratios  
• Observations and periodic inspections by Rogun OJSC OHS Unit and contractor |
### Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Construction Worker Code of Conduct** (part of HR / OLFMP, Section 4.1) | Minimal worker-local population incidents | • One component of HR policy/program  
• Off-site behavior rules for nonlocal workers, including expats  
• Strict enforcement, including worker dismissals and company penalties for repeated problem  
• Training for all workers | Best practice | Developed in consultation with local authorities by Rogun OJSC HR | • Developed before international tender, including in main contract  
• Implemented throughout construction | • Annual or more frequent communications with local authorities to identify incidents previously unknown  
• Monitoring by Rogun OJSC and external monitoring experts |
| **Worker Grievance Mechanism** (part of HR / OLFMP, Section 4.1)) | Improve ability of workers to communicate grievances | • Allows identification of problems early, including identification of problem subcontractors  
• Accessible to all workers, regardless of employer  
• Provides for consistent and timely resolution of grievances | Best practice | EH&S and OHS Units to develop jointly, OHS Unit to implement (for all workers) | Mechanism in place early in preconstruction period and implemented throughout construction and operation | • Timely resolution of grievances  
• Reduction in common/repeated issues/problems  
• Monitoring by Rogun OJSC management, OHS authorities, and external experts |
| **Child Care Plan** (Section 5.2.1.3) | Lifestyle protection/enhancement for families | Provide no- or low-cost care for children of workers | Best practice | Rogun OJSC to develop and implement | Program in place before end of preconstruction period | • Economic opportunities for women  
• Reduced pressures on families  
• Safe care for children  
• Monitoring by external experts |
| **Skills Development Plan** (Section 5.2.1.1) | Provide opportunities for local population and current workers to learn new skills, and for workers to improve skills | • Increased employability  
• Increase pool of potential workers  
• Enhanced job mobility for workers  
• Better job performance | Best practice | Rogun OJSC and RU to develop and implement jointly  
• Main contractor to update | Training to commence early in preconstruction period | • Increased employment of local population  
• Improved skills and job performance  
• Monitoring to be specified in Plan |
## Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Health monitoring and management (incl. in OHSP, Section 5.2.2, data sheet No. 2) | Control diseases and improve workforce health                              | • Medical clinics  
• Routine checks  
• Immunizations  
• Worker training for prevention of HIV/AIDS and other diseases  
• Referral procedure for critical cases                                                                                                                                 | Best practice          | Developed by RU and implemented by Rogun OJSC /Contractors’ medical team      | In place before main contractor and subcontractors begin on-site work (before influx of outside workers) | • Minimal contagious diseases  
• 100% worker training  
• Health of workforce stable or improving  
• Monitoring by Rogun OJSC management, health authorities |
| Retrenchment Plan (part of OLFMP, Section 4.1)                                   | Minimize disruption due to redundancy as construction phases and activities change and end | • Develop retrenchment plan  
• Redundant workers trained or otherwise assisted in finding other employment                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Developed by major contractors in preconstruction and construction periods, approved and monitored by Rogun OJSC | Preconstruction and construction: developed and approved by Rogun OJSC prior to major retrenchments, implemented before and after retrenchment as needed | • Plan developed  
• Assistance/training for redundant workers  
• Monitoring by external experts |
| Site Emergency Preparedness and Response Plans (EPRP) (Section 5.2.1, data sheet No. 1) | Reduce frequency and impacts of emergencies. Effective response in case of emergencies. | • Dangerous activities, locations, and materials inventoried and described  
• Low- and high-probability emergency situations identified (fire, flooding etc.)  
• Measures to prevent emergencies  
• Measures to respond to emergencies designed and put in place  
• Worker, management, and responder training on avoidance and response  
• Response equipment provided  
• Consultation with local authorities and                                                                                                                                 | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Preconstruction: EH&S Unit  
• Main construction: main contractor’s EH&S Unit  
• Operations: EH&S Unit | Preconstruction EPRP complete by end 2014  
Main construction EPRP completed by main contractor prior to commencement of Stage 1 work, implemented throughout Stage 1  
• Stage 2 EPRP complete before Stage 2 filling begins (may be incremental) | • Applicable EPRP reviewed and updated at least annually  
• Localized and site-wide drills as required by EPRP  
• Monitoring by Rogun OJSC and external experts |
### Table 4a. Plans and studies for management of social impacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>responders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plans as dam rises and filling proceeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Operations EPRP implemented throughout operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4b. Plans and studies for management of impacts on cultural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chance find procedure (Section 4.6.2)</td>
<td>Avoid damage to or loss of cultural resources</td>
<td>• Trained work crews</td>
<td>WB OP 4.11, Tajikistan law, Best practice</td>
<td>• Main contractor develops, cultural resource authorities review and approve</td>
<td>• Develop procedure prior to disturbance off main construction site</td>
<td>• Procedure developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Identification of artefacts before major disturbance</td>
<td></td>
<td>implemented by all contractors disturbing ground off main construction site</td>
<td>• Implement throughout site construction</td>
<td>• All off-site foremen trained, workers briefed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Finds reported to authorities</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Work stops until clearance received from authorities</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitored by authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Work stops until clearance received from authorities</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Finds studied/conserved in consultation with authorities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological investigation plan for Navodonok fortresses (and conservation/preservation plan if needed) (Section 4.6.2)</td>
<td>Identification and, if needed, conservation/protection of cultural heritage resources</td>
<td>• Characterization of site and artefacts</td>
<td>OP 4, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>RU and Institute of History, Archaeology and Ethnography, Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tajikistan</td>
<td>• Investigation plan completed by end of Stage 1 reservoir filling</td>
<td>• Important heritage resources identified, characterized, conserved/recovered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Removal/conservation plan prepared and implemented if needed</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Investigation and required conservation completed before reservoir reaches</td>
<td>• Investigation and required conservation completed before reservoir reaches elevation of Navodonok</td>
<td>• Removal/protection plan developed and implemented if needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Important artefacts recovered/conserved</td>
<td></td>
<td>elevation of Navodonok</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitored by relevant authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnographic Study Plan (Section 4.6.2)</td>
<td>Prevent loss of traditions and cultural heritage/history of affected villages</td>
<td>Record/preserve oral histories and traditions</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>RU to determine who will develop plan in consultation with cultural resource authorities</td>
<td>Village studies completed prior to relocation of villages</td>
<td>Cultural heritage recorded/preserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>|                                                                            |                                                                            | Record/preserve oral histories and traditions                                     |                                                             | Plan approval and monitoring by authorities                                | • Village studies completed prior to relocation of villages                    |                                                                                  |
|                                                                            |                                                                            |                                                                                    |                                                             | • Report(s) published by end of resettlement                              |                                                                            |                                                                                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tunnel Strengthening Plan (Section 4.7) | Upgrade of safety conditions of tunnels | • Detailed tests as needed  
• TEAS-identified measures to strengthen tunnel structure | Best practice (TEAS) | Rogun OJSC | Measures completed and tested before underground works in affected tunnels | • Tunnels strengthened as needed  
• Inspected by independent experts  
• Monitor drainage systems |
| Convergence Monitoring and Stabilization Plan (extended to offset discontinuities) (Section 4.7) | Detected further convergence in powerhouse and transformer caverns after stabilization measures implemented | • Monitoring convergence  
• Further reinforcement and stabilization measures implemented as needed | Best practice (TEAS) | Rogun OJSC to develop and implement | Prior to further deepening of caverns | • Inspected by independent experts  
• Data for stabilization designs, caverns stabilized |
| Landslide Management plan (Section 6.2.3) | Prevent/reduce landslides and associated erosion and damages | • Unstable slopes identified and refined  
• Vulnerable properties/infrastructure identified  
• Slopes subject to landslide (including landslide caused by reservoir oscillation) stabilized with vegetation and physical stabilization measures  
• Property/infrastructure protection measures as needed | Best practice | • EH&S Unit approves plan by main contractor  
• Plan implemented by main contractor during construction, by EH&S Unit during post-construction operations | • Plan for stabilization prior to Stage 2 construction  
• Physical stabilization measures in place prior to reservoir reaching ~1240masl  
• Vegetation and physical measures >1290 implemented throughout Stage 2 construction, repaired as needed thereafter | • Observation and instrumentation monitoring of unstable slopes  
• Slopes stabilized, damages prevented/minimized  
• Monitored by contractor and then Rogun OJSC EH&S |
| Seismic Monitoring Plan | Establish baseline seismicity to verify | • Monitor strong-motion seismicity | WB OP 4.37, Best practice | Rogun OJSC | • Monitoring in place by end | • Monitoring programs in place |
### Table 4c. Plans and studies for management of impacts related to geology/seismicity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| (strong-motion and microseismicity) (section 7.2)                                 | design assumptions, detect ground movement, allow change in reservoir filling rate if needed | • Monitoring microseismic events  
• Establish baseline to verify design                                                  | (TEAS)                                                                                | (TEAS)                     | 2014  
• Baseline established prior to dam construction  
• Baseline seismicity established, design adjusted if needed  
• Monitored by external experts                                                    |
| Salt wedge-related studies and plans (Section 4.7)                                | No effect on dam integrity due to salt wedge/dome                          | • Monitor salt dome rise (displacement measurements, clinometers to measure deformation)  
• Salt dissolution modeling and monitoring (groundwater head monitoring, conductivity monitoring, microgravity monitoring at Ionakhsh Fault, post-impoundment sonar dam inspections  
• Enhance HPI dissolution model  
• Contingency plan for mitigations (grouting, hydraulic barrier) if required    | WB OP 4.37, Best practice (TEAS)                                                   | Rogun OJSC | • Monitoring in place end of 2014 and throughout Stage 1 and 2 construction, operation  
• Contingency mitigation implemented immediately as required  
• Monitored by external experts                                                    |
|                                                                                 |                                                                           | • Any displacement detected  
• Dissolution modeled and monitored  
• Mitigation plans in place  
• Timely detection of cavity development  
• Implementation of mitigation and monitoring of success as needed  
• Monitored by external experts                                                    |
### Table 4d. Plans and studies for management of impacts on biodiversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Floodplain biodiversity survey plan and study (2 floodplain areas to be submerged) (Section 4.6.1)</td>
<td>Characterize natural habitat to be converted</td>
<td>• Survey of natural habitat&lt;br&gt;• Detailed assessment of values to be lost</td>
<td>WB OP 4.04, Best practice</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit to retain experts for survey work with relevant authorities</td>
<td>Survey planned, approved, and implemented prior to submersion of natural habitat in floodplain areas</td>
<td>• Independent review of survey plan (by authorities or independent experts)&lt;br&gt;• Detailed assessment of biodiversity values to be converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity Offset Plan (Section 4.6.1)</td>
<td>Offset conversion of natural habitat</td>
<td>• Initial study of Tigrovaya Balka to verify whether actions could be taken to improve conditions. (Tigrovaya Balka study would include assessment of feasibility of staged floods to mimic previous natural flows). If not practical, identity alternative measures to improve situation.&lt;br&gt;• Offset selected and implemented</td>
<td>WB 4.04</td>
<td>Offset selected by Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit in consultation with natural resource authorities&lt;br&gt;EH&amp;S Unit to retain experts in consultation with relevant authorities</td>
<td>Plan completed and approved by end of Stage 1 construction</td>
<td>• Measures implemented as planned&lt;br&gt;• Tigrovaya Balka improved&lt;br&gt;• Monitored by authorities and independent experts retained by EH&amp;S Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish stock, habitat, and fisheries study and plan (Section 4.5, 4.6.1)</td>
<td>Improve fisheries in reservoir(s)</td>
<td>• Fish stock characterization in river/reservoirs, initially and periodically thereafter&lt;br&gt;Decision on suitability of fisheries development in Nurek and/or Rogun reservoir</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit to retain experts for planning and implementation of survey and, if appropriate, fisheries plan&lt;br&gt;Relevant authorities to approve&lt;br&gt;Rogun OJSC LRH&amp;S Unit to organize implementation if needed</td>
<td>Fish survey in Vakhsh river to start one year before river diversion&lt;br&gt;Survey plans for Nurek and Rogun reservoirs prior to Rogun full stage and periodically&lt;br&gt;Fisheries development/management plan developed for Nurek and/or Rogun</td>
<td>• Survey plans completed and implemented&lt;br&gt;• Fisheries studies completed&lt;br&gt;• Fisheries development/enhancement program(s) developed and implemented as appropriate&lt;br&gt;• Monitored by relevant authorities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 4d. Plans and studies for management of impacts on biodiversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rogun as agreed with authorities, within five years of initial filling of Rogun reservoir and maintenance of Nurek at FSL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4e. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts related to construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **General Construction Site Operation (incl. housekeeping) (Section 5.2.1.2, 5.2.1.3)** | Maintain well-ordered sites | - Broad awareness of need for clean and orderly site, training of all workers in expectations for trash/scrap pickup/reporting, etc.  
- Reduced accidents, reduced releases | Best practice | Rogun OJSC to develop plan and lead training for preconstruction period, all employees and contractors to implement  
Main contractor to update plan | Plan in place by end of 2014  
Plan for preconstruction period in place by end of 2014  
Plan updated prior to Stage 1 construction | - Clean and orderly work sites  
- Continual observation by Contactor and Rogun OJSC  
- Weekly inspections by Rogun OJSC |
| **Traffic Management Plan (on- and off-site) (Section 5.2.1.15, data sheet No. 4)** | Reduced risk to workers, infrastructure, and local population | - Driver training  
- Rules of the road: speed, safety, alcohol/drugs, parking, backing, etc.)  
- Designated routes for heavy vehicles to avoid sensitive areas wherever feasible (schools, clinics, residential neighbourhoods, etc.)  
- Consultations with and notice to local authorities  
- Vehicle and equipment maintenance (per plan)  
- Limited night-time traffic | Tajikistan law, Best practice | Rogun OJSC develop plan  
Main contractor update plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to Stage 1 construction | Training records complete  
Rules enforced  
Declining incidents  
Rogun OJSC and contractor to monitor |
| **Explosives Management Plan (Section 5.2.1.13, data sheet No. 3)** | Minimize risk from explosives transport, storage, and use | - Safe and secure transport  
- Secure storage, strict inventory system, separation of explosives and blasting agents/caps  
- Daytime use only  
- On- and off-site warning notices/signals and barriers  
- Destruction of excess explosive material  
- Training for all who deal with explosives | Tajikistan law, Best practice | Rogun OJSC develop plan  
Main contractor update plan (if required) | Plan for preconstruction period developed and implemented prior to explosives use in preconstruction period  
Plan updated by main contractor before Stage 1 construction (if required) | Rogun OJSC to spot-check and hold regular inspections |
### Table 4e. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts related to construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excavation Spoil/ Fill Management Plan</td>
<td>Minimal impacts from spoil management</td>
<td>- Store/dump spoil in areas with engineering controls (berms, drainage, etc.)</td>
<td>Best practice, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to develop and enforce plan</td>
<td>Plan in place before generation of new spoil from diversion tunnel 3 or other sources</td>
<td>Confined and engineered storage and disposal sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section 5.3.7, data sheet No. 13)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Maximize reuse of spoil in dam construction and concrete aggregates</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contractors to implement plan</td>
<td>Plan updated before Stage 1 construction begins</td>
<td>EH&amp;S Unit weekly inspections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Special rules for spoil transport (load size, routes, timing, dust, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Erosion control on storage piles, including vegetation for long-term storage piles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Permanent stabilization / rehabilitation of disposal sites before reservoir impoundment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise and Vibration Management Plan</td>
<td>Minimal disturbance from noise and vibration</td>
<td>- Baseline noise levels established at off-site locations</td>
<td>Best practice, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit to develop and enforce plan</td>
<td>Plan for preconstruction period in place end of 2014</td>
<td>Minimal noise complaints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section 5.3.5, data sheet No. 6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- On-demand noise monitoring and mitigation</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contractors to update plan</td>
<td>Plan updated before Stage 1 construction begins</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC and contractor observations/awareness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Activities causing vibration in daytime only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-demand monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste Management Plan</td>
<td>No release of wastes or contaminants from waste</td>
<td>- Optimize activities and processes to minimize waste generation</td>
<td>Best practice, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit to develop and enforce plan</td>
<td>Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014</td>
<td>All wastes segregated and contained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Sections 5.3.1, 6.4, data sheet No. 7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Maximize reuse, recycling of wastes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contractors to update and implement plan</td>
<td>Plan updated before Stage 1</td>
<td>Wastes removed on schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Up-to-date and accurate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proper off-site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4e. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts related to construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Waste Water Management Plan (Section 5.3.2, data sheet No. 8) | All water treated as needed to meet standards before discharge | • Optimize water use to reduce wastewater generation  
• Run-off and mine water treated/settled before discharge back to river  
• Sanitary wastewater treated to meet standards before discharge or land application  
• Cleaning, process, and shop water treated in oil-water separator before | Best practice, Tajikistan law  
| | | | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit to develop and enforce plan  
• Contractors to update plan | • Plan for preconstruction period in place by end of 2014  
• Plan updated before Stage 1 construction begins | • All water treated before discharge/reuse  
• Treatment units inspected by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit and contractor |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hazardous Material Management Plan (Section 5.2.1.12, data sheet No. 10) | No releases of fuel and hazardous materials | • Fuel and hazardous materials stored and used on impervious surfaces with at least 110% containment  
• Storage units clearly labelled  
• Materials kept minimum distance from water  
• Accurate inventory of materials and fuel  
• Quick removal when materials no longer needed  
• Worker training on hazards and on proper handling and storage | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develops plan  
Main contractor updates plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction | Secure storage of all fuels and hazardous materials  
Inspections by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit and main contractor |
| Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan (Section 5.3.8, data sheet No. 12) | Minimized spills and quick cleanup when spills occur | • Waste and materials management plans to reduce spill potential  
• All fueling over paved surfaces  
• Drivers trained in cleanup of fuel spills  
• Workers using materials trained in cleanup  
• Sufficient cleanup materials (absorbents, ...) | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develops plan  
Main contractor updates plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction | All spills cleanup inspections by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit and main contractor |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Air quality Management Plan (Section 5.3.4, data sheet No. 5) | Reduced emissions including dust | - Maintain and operate all engines to reduce emissions  
- Suppress dust in dry weather  
- Minimize burning, with no burning of oily materials | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develop plan  
Main contractor updates plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction | Well-maintained vehicles  
No visible emissions  
Dust well-controlled  
Rogun OJSC and contractor observations for visible emissions |
| Equipment Maintenance Management Plan (Section 5.4, data sheet No. 11) | Maximum vehicle lifespan, minimal air emissions and leaks | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develop plan  
Main contractor updates plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction | Well-maintained vehicles  
No visible emissions  
Dust well-controlled  
Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit inspects contractor vehicles and equipment in preconstruction period, Main contractor during construction period |
| Site Rehabilitation Plan (Section 6) | Clean and tidy construction site | - Contaminated soil treated/removed and disposed  
- Erosion controls implemented  
- Waste and scrap cleaned up | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit update plan | Plan updated by end 2014 | EH&S Unit inspects site |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Watershed Management Plan (Sections 4.5, 6.4.2, 6.4.3, 7.4) | Improve conditions in watershed higher than and/or upstream of reservoir | • Reduced erosion  
• Improved pastureland and meadows  
• Development of improved habitat  
• Revegetation/reforestation with native species  
• Restoration of road construction disturbances | WB OP4.36, Best practice | • Recommended for consideration by GOT and regional authorities | • Recommended that the development of such a plan be initiated as soon as possible, with long-term follow-up | • Landscape improvements, increased forested land  
• Improved habitat and pastures  
• Detailed baseline developed prior to reservoir reaching FSL  
• Land disturbed by road construction restored  
• Monitored at completion of road and other works above 1290, and during operation as required by plan |
| Site Rehabilitation plan (Section 6) | Land rehabilitation immediately after construction is completed at locations | • Sites stabilized when construction is complete  
• Native-species vegetation re-established and self-sustaining | Best practice | • Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develop plan  
• Main contractor updates plan | • Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
• Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction | • All sites used during construction rehabilitated; slopes stabilized before construction equipment leaves  
• EH&S Unit/contractor inspect construction sites immediately before and after construction at the site is complete  
• Quarterly inspections until vegetation is self-sustaining for two-year period |
### Table 4e. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts related to construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erosion Control Plan (Sections 5.3.6, 6.4.1.3, data sheet No. 9)</td>
<td>Reduced run-off and reduced erosion to Vakhsh river</td>
<td>Run-off controlled, with maximum use of engineered channels and retention</td>
<td>- Sediment basins, berms, and other sediment capture technologies (straw bales, silt fences, etc.) - Extra monitoring of work in and near river - Drainage along all roads - Vegetate/stabilize all disturbed areas and spoil/fill piles - Sediment basin cleanout material stored in secure area.</td>
<td>Best practice, Tajikistan law</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC EH&amp;S Unit develops plan - Main contractor updates plan</td>
<td>Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014 - Run-off controls from spoil storage/disposal sites from time of first dumping - Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans and studies</td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Mitigation/enhancement</td>
<td>Goal/Standard</td>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>Timescale</td>
<td>Monitoring/Indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Site Maintenance and Housekeeping Plan (Section 4.5) | Maintain well-ordered sites and facilities                              | • Broad awareness of need for clean and orderly site, training of all workers in expectations for trash/scrap pickup/reporting, materials management, etc.  
• Reduced accidents, reduced releases | Best practice                  | Rogun OJSC to develop plan and lead training, all employees to implement  
• Plan developed before power generation begins  
• Plan implemented throughout operation | Plan developed before power generation begins  
Plan implemented throughout operation | • Clean and orderly work sites  
• Continual observation by Rogun OJSC  
• Weekly walkthroughs by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit |
| Waste Management Plan (Section 4.5) | No release of wastes or contaminants from waste                          | • Optimize activities and processes to minimize waste generation  
• Maximize reuse, recycling of wastes  
• Up-to-date and accurate waste inventory  
• Store types of wastes in clearly labelled and segregated bins and containers  
• On-site burial or disposal only for benign wastes -- no hazardous wastes  
• Hazardous waste stored in contained and paved areas  
• Competent and licensed waste handlers to remove wastes from site | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S to develop and monitor  
• Plan developed before power generation begins  
• Plan implemented throughout operation | Plan developed before power generation begins  
Plan implemented throughout operation | • All wastes inventoried, segregated and contained  
• Wastes removed on schedule  
• Proper off-site disposal monitored by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit  
• Continuous observation/monitoring and periodic monitoring by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit |
| Hazardous Materials Management Plan (Section 4.5) | No releases of fuel and other hazardous materials                      | • Fuel and other hazardous materials stored and used on impervious surfaces with at least 110% containment  
• Storage units clearly labelled  
• Materials kept minimum | Best practice, Tajikistan law | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit develops plan  
Main contractor updates plan  
• Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
• Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction Plan | Plan for preconstruction period in place by end 2014  
Plan updated prior to stage 1 construction Plan | • Secure storage of all fuels and hazardous materials  
• Inspections by PIU EH&S Unit and main contractor |
### Table 4f. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts during operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Wastewater Management Plan (Section 4.5) | All water treated as needed to meet standards before discharge | - Optimize water use to reduce wastewater generation  
- Wastewater effluent treated to meet standards before discharge or land application  
- Cleaning, process, and shop water treated in oil-water separator before discharge  
- Water in contact with fresh/raw concrete neutralized and settled before discharge  
- Maximum reuse of treated/uncontaminated water (surface cleaning/washing, wetting roads, etc.) | Tajikistan law, Best practice | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit to develop and implement plan | Plan developed before power generation begins  
Plan implemented throughout operation | All water treated before discharge/reuse  
Treatment units inspected by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit and authorities |
| Erosion Control Plan (see also Landslide Management Plan above) (Section 4.5) | Minimal erosion | - Stable ground  
- Run-off or drainage controlled | Tajikistan law, Best practice | Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit to develop and implement plan (adapted from construction-period plan) | Plan developed before power generation begins  
Plan implemented throughout operation | No uncontrolled run-off or drainage  
Bare-ground observations and inspects after storms |
| Pollutant Spill | Minimized spills and quick | - Waste and materials | Best practice, Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit | Plan developed | All spills cleanup |
Table 4f. Plans and studies for management of environmental impacts during operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Contingency Plan (Section 4.5, data sheet No. 12) | cleanup when spills occur | management plans to reduce spill potential  
- All fuelling over paved surfaces  
- Drivers trained in cleanup of fuel spills  
- Workers using materials trained in cleanup  
- Sufficient cleanup materials (absorbents, neutralizing agents, etc.) available to cleanup spills  
- Cleanup kit kept at all worksites where hazardous materials are used, and in all trucks  
- Contaminated soil and materials managed in accordance with waste management plan | Tajikistan law | develops plan (i.e., modifies construction plan) | before power generation begins  
- Plan implemented throughout operation |  
- Inspections by Rogun OJSC EH&S Unit  
- Readiness and post-cleanup monitoring by EHS Unit |
### Table 4g. Plans and studies for dam and reservoir operations and management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cascade Dam and Reservoir Operating Plan</td>
<td>• Define reservoir management, power generation, and water releases under all conditions (including dry, normal, wet years)</td>
<td>• Stabilize Nurek water level at FSL once cascade capacity will allow (if feasible, do not wait for Rogun FSL)</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>GOT/BT/Rogun OJSC to develop, if possible in consultation with other riparians</td>
<td>Initial Nurek-Rogun plan at time of initial power generation, plan updated throughout operations, taking into account all HPPs in cascade</td>
<td>Transparent water management via hydrologic monitoring system (see below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section 3.2.6)</td>
<td>• Increased riparian confidence in operation regime</td>
<td>• Maintain summer-to-winter water transfers at no more than 4.2km$^3$ per year Transparent real-time reservoir management and water release record</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cooperation in managing flows</td>
<td>• Real-time data available to riparians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential for dry-year flow augmentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential for flood retention to protect downstream</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential for modernized updated agreements that include all riparians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade Sediment Modelling and Study</td>
<td>• Enhanced understanding of sediment movement and accumulation</td>
<td>Reduction in sedimentation rates of patterns if effective strategy can be developed</td>
<td>Best practice (TEAS)</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to design and implement, potentially assigned to specialised consultant</td>
<td>Models developed and implemented before power generation begins (by the time of Stage 1 dam completion and reservoir filling begins), sediment management plan developed and updated as needed throughout operation</td>
<td>Model and management plan reviewed by international expert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Section 4.7)</td>
<td>• Up-to-date knowledge of sediment accumulation and cascade storage capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide potential for development of effective sediment management program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans and studies</td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Mitigation/enhancement</td>
<td>Goal/Standard</td>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>Timescale</td>
<td>Monitoring/Indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Rogun bathymetric monitoring and sediment characterization plan (Section 4.7) | • Define/understand physical characteristics and behaviour of sediment  
• Better understanding of sediment storage and capacity  
• Provide data for sediment management program | • Verification of sedimentation rate and capacity  
• More efficient operation of reservoir based on increased knowledge of live capacity | Best practice (TEAS) | Rogun OJSC to design and implement, potentially assigned to specialised consultant | Program designed and initiated before power generation begins (by the time of Stage 1 dam completion and reservoir filling begins) | Independent monitoring of program at intervals established in plan |
| Nurek bathymetric monitoring and sediment characterization plan (Section 4.7) | • Define/understand physical characteristics and behaviour of sediment  
• Understanding of change in sediment characteristics and accumulation after Rogun is in place  
• Understanding of sediment storage and capacity  
• Provide data for sediment management program | • Verification of sedimentation rate and capacity  
• More efficient operation of reservoir based on increased knowledge of live capacity | Best practice (TEAS) | Rogun OJSC to design and implement, potentially assigned to specialised consultant | Program designed and initiated by end 2015 | Independent monitoring of program at intervals established in plan |
| Residual Flow Monitoring Plan (Section 4.4, 4.5) | • Maintain minimum flows in Vakhsh between Rogun dam and Nurek reservoir  
• Retention of residual some aquatic habitat in dewatered reach | • Continuous flow monitoring instrumentation in place  
• Minimum flow maintained | Best practice | Rogun EH&S Unit to develop plan, install data logger(s) and establish rating curve, then establish rules for maintaining flows | Plan in place from completion of Stage 1 dam and beginning of reservoir filling | • Continuous record of flow rates  
• Monitored by authorities |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plans and studies</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Mitigation/enhancement</th>
<th>Goal/Standard</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
<th>Timescale</th>
<th>Monitoring/Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vakhsh / Amu Darya Hydrologic monitoring program (Sections 4.5, 7.1)</td>
<td>• Transparent real-time river flow data for Vakhsh and Amu Darya • Increased confidence of riparians</td>
<td>Confirmation of cascade management in accordance with commitments</td>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>• System developed by State Agency of Hydrometeorology in consultation with international experts, riparians and ICWC Instrumentation installed and maintained by Rogun OJSC in accordance with Ministry of Water</td>
<td>Instrumentation installed and operating before Stage 1 reservoir filling begins</td>
<td>Continuous record of real-time hydrologic flow data at selected locations in Vakhsh and Amu Darya Data made available to public (internet site providing real-time data) System verified and inspected by independent experts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each Sub-ESMP will have to include the following:

- The purpose
- Reference and relevant documents (legislation of Tajikistan and other applicable international standards and other documents used)
- Roles and responsibilities
- The management process
  - Emission standards and requirements
  - The project emission sources
  - Prevention and control
- Surveillance
  - Inspections
  - Monitoring (measurements)
  - Reporting
- Actions to be taken in the case of non-compliance
- Awareness and training
- Documentation and communication

An example for Waste Management is given in Annex A3.2.

Plans for construction, including both the pre-construction and main construction periods, will be similar, although responsibility for their development may be different. Similarly, plans for the initial operating period, which will be effective during the period before full operation, and the full operating period, will also be similar or identical.
OWNERS MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLANS

The owner - Rogun OJSC - is committed to monitor the construction site management. The EH&S Unit will develop management and monitoring plans for the pre-construction period and for operations, while the main contractor/consortium may be required to develop and implement plans for the main construction period.

4.1 Owner’s Labour Force Management Plan (OLFMP)

In order to safeguard workers’ rights and implement good practice in relation to labour and working conditions, Rogun HPP will implement a Labour Force Management Plan. This will contain the human resource policies and procedures already in place or to be put in place by Rogun HPP in relation to its own staff, and also the commitments it will require of the contractor and its sub-contractors in relation to human resource management and compliance with labour standards during the construction phase.

The Owner’s LFMP will contain requirements in relation to policies and procedures on:

- Human resources policy and information provision to workers (on terms and conditions, relevant employment policies and training opportunities) in line with the lender’s requirements (IFC Performance Standards 2 and ILO Standards);
- Maintenance of accurate records in relation to each worker’s employment covering issues such as payment of wages and social security, and working hours;
- Respect for collective agreements and provision of reasonable working conditions and terms of employment;
- Freedom of association and collective bargaining;
- Non-discriminination and equal opportunity;
- Retrenchment;
- Grievance mechanisms;
- Child labour and forced labour - including verification procedures to check employees’ age;
- Health and safety;
- Non-employee workers;
- Supply chains;
- Labour standards-related ToR for contractor, and subcontractors, including security personnel;
- Local workforce recruitment.

The Labour Force Management Plan will also include a Code of Conduct that shall cover main rules of interaction with local communities; rules of conduct in case of conflict situations; emphasizing cultural characteristics of the local communities if migrants from different cultures enter the area. It will also include a grievance mechanism, which will allow the affected communities to express concerns about the conduct of personnel. The grievance mechanism will include a mechanism for assessing the credibility of allegations, investigation of credible allegations of unlawful behaviour, corrective actions and documentation and (where appropriate) reporting of such incidents.

4.2 Environmental Health and Safety Management and Monitoring Plan

In order ensure that the contractor is in compliance with the Environmental, Health and Safety requirements the Owner needs to supervise the activities of the Contractor.
main responsibilities in relation to supervision of the contractor are already mentioned in Chapter 3.2.5.

4.3 Water Quality Monitoring

It is recommended to choose as a minimum the following three sites for water quality monitoring:

- Upstream of the reservoir; here, it will be sufficient to carry out the monitoring program proposed for being done on a quarterly basis (see below).

- 2 to 5 km upstream of the dam site; it is important that this point is clearly out of reach of any influence of the construction site, since it serves as control. After closing the dam, sampling at approximately the same place should continue to monitor water quality development in the reservoir.

- Downstream of the dam site, below all relevant installations of the construction site; this station will monitor the direct effect of the construction site.

The sampling sites will have to be determined according to the descriptions provided above, but also for ease of access; they must be clearly marked, so that sampling takes place always at the same locations.

The two stations in proximity of the dam will serve as the main control, with two main objectives, namely, (i) detecting whether construction site activities cause any impact on water quality, and (ii) detecting any contamination which might stem from the upstream area and which therefore cannot be blamed on Rogun HPP.

At the two sites near the construction site the following parameters have to be recorded:

- Temperature: in the initial phase, during construction, this will provide information on water temperature in the river under natural conditions. Later on, the changes in temperature due to the presence of the reservoir can be identified and compared with these values.

- DO: dissolved oxygen is one of the most important parameters for water quality, since it provides immediate information on the acceptability of the water as a habitat for fish species, and after the impoundment of the reservoir on the development of water quality in the new lake.

- pH: provides an indication, during the construction phase, on water pollution with concrete. A strong rise in alkalinity due to such pollution can be harmful for fish.

- TSS, total suspended solids: the comparison of up- and downstream values during the construction phase will show the amount of suspended solids caused by construction activities. After reservoir impoundment, and if samples will be taken in its main tributaries, this parameter will allow to see how much of the fine material is being retained in the reservoir.

- HCH (oil and grease): there is a risk of water pollution by hydrocarbons mainly during the construction phase.

During the construction phase, this sampling (two stations) should be carried out at least in weekly intervals; measures can be taken by hand-held equipment, but the best solution would be to have permanent, on-line stations in place for recording a few basic
parameters (Temp., pH, DO). In addition to the above three sampling sites the contractor needs to monitor the drainage channels leading from the construction site into the river (workshops, batching plant and crushing plant, sewage treatment discharge). This will enable the contractor to localise any contamination to its source and to react fast.

After completion of the filling of the reservoir, it will be sufficient to have a monthly sampling. The monitoring of water quality should be continued into the operation phase for as long as required, i.e. until the water quality in the reservoir has stabilised, and/or until the relevant environmental authority will be satisfied that no additional measures have to be taken.

Other parameters (like Na, K, Ca, Mg, Cl, SO\(_4\), CO\(_3\); BOD, COD, total hardness, conductivity, heavy metals, coliform bacteria etc.), will have to be recorded for having a more complete view of the situation, but are of less direct importance. However, in order to have a good information basis on the pre-project situation, this complete program should be analysed during the construction phase already. These parameters need not be analysed on a weekly or monthly basis, it will be sufficient to have them analysed quarterly, i.e. four times a year. Proposal from qualified laboratories will have to be obtained for the costs of these parameters.

After impoundment, at least one sampling station will have to be inside the reservoir, approximately in the location where the upstream monitoring station was. It will however be required to make sure that this station is a few hundred meters away from the water intake structure. At this station, temperature and DO will have to be measured over the whole water column (in depths of 0, 1, 5, 10 and on the ground) in order to accurately monitor water quality. For the other parameters, it is sufficient to have three samples, one in the epilimnion, a second one just below it (at about 10 m, to be determined) and a third near the ground.

During the whole monitoring period, reports will have to be handed over to the competent authority, quarterly during the construction phase and yearly afterwards. The original data must be kept on file and handed over to the competent authority on request.

### 4.4 Hydrology Monitoring

Data on hydrology, both during the construction and the operation phase, are important especially for evaluating and monitoring downstream effects. However, since hydrology is an essential part of the hydropower project as such, this type of monitoring will be included in the technical project anyway, and so will be the necessary equipment for monitoring the relevant parameters on a continuous basis (reservoir level, residual flow, amount of water passing through the turbines, flow in Vakhsh river at relevant locations as the main information required). For this reason, this point is not addressed in any more detail here.

### 4.5 Activities During Operation

Environmental and social impact of the Project during operation will be much reduced as compared to the construction phase. Still, a number of obligations will remain with Rogun HPP, to be continued from the construction phase, to be modified or to be started as new activities:
• HR policy and management, including health provision for staff.
• Good housekeeping: these basic activities, like waste management, waste water treatment, general hygiene, accident prevention etc., need to be continued. Given the small number of employees the plant will have, and the very much reduced activities, this will obviously be on a much smaller scale.
• Good maintenance of all structures.
• Management of oil and lubricants (e.g. transformer oil).
• Hydrological monitoring, including monitoring of the release of the residual flow.
• Water quality monitoring; this was described already.

In case the operation should be done by a different entity, PIU will have the obligation to hand over these instructions, and to make sure that all relevant information will be transmitted to the new entity.

The Management Plans which will have to be developed for the operation phase are similar to those related to the construction period. A risk assessment should be carried out to identify areas of risk for health and safety as well areas of risk of erosion. Following Management plans will have to be developed:

• Health and Safety Management Plan
• Waste Management Plan
• Waste Water Management Plan
• Erosion Monitoring Plan
• Hydrological Monitoring
• Fish and Fisheries Monitoring.

4.6 Environmental and Social Management Not Related to Construction Works

A number of measures proposed in the ESIA are, albeit required for mitigating project impacts, are neither related in any way to construction activities, nor can they be implemented directly by the Project Owner, since he does not have the required qualifications. In these cases, the responsibility of the Project Owner will consist in assigning the work required to qualified experts in the relevant fields, to ensure that the plans are being developed and any associated work will be carried out, and if required ensure monitoring. These measures are listed in Table 4 and described shortly in the following two Sections.

4.6.1 Biodiversity and Biological Resources

As specified in the respective Chapters of Vol. I, Rogun HPP will not have any major negative impact on biodiversity or other aspects related to biodiversity. Still, a number of mitigation measures are proposed for mitigating inevitable, albeit small, impacts. These are the following:

• Biodiversity assessment of floodplains in reservoir area: a biological survey will be carried out on the two floodplains in the reservoir area before impoundment; these surveys will be the basis for deciding on biodiversity offset activities that might be required.
• Management of Tigrovaya Balka: the biodiversity measures proposed by the ESIA concern improvements of the situation in the Tigrovaya Balka Nature
reserve, which is a type of rare and endangered habitat of high biodiversity value (tugai). The measures could be the release of artificial floods or other types of habitat management measures; this will have to be evaluated and planned in detail.

- Fish stock and fisheries management: fish is a resource of potential economic value in the wider project area (including both Rogun and Nurek reservoirs). A fish stock monitoring program will have to be carried out and, depending on its result, a fisheries management plan could be developed.

4.6.2 Cultural Heritage

Three measures are proposed in the ESIA aiming at the protection or conservation of cultural heritage in the project area. These are the following:

- Chance find procedure: while the construction site as such already has been intervened with to a very high degree without any indication of the presence of sites of cultural importance, it cannot be excluded that such discoveries could be made during activities outside these areas. For this, a chance find procedure will have to be developed by competent experts, who will have to instruct the contractors operating on such sites.

- Excavation of Novodonak: this is the site of an ancient fortress located in the reservoir area which will be affected by impoundment; an excavation and archaeological investigation of this site will have to be carried out.

- Ethnographic survey of villages to be resettled: this aims at inventorying and documenting oral traditions of the villages before they are relocated.

4.7 Measures Proposed and Described by TEAS

A number of measures identified and described in detail in the technical assessment (TEAS) were mentioned in the ESIA due to their relevance for safety on site, or even safety of the dam. They are listed in Table 4, however, any detailed information on the issues will have to be taken from the technical reports. These measures are the following:

- Tunnel strengthening
- Powerhouse cavern convergence
- Salt wedge studies/plans
- Sedimentation modelling and monitoring
- Rogun reservoir bathymetry
- Nurek reservoir bathymetry.
5 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

The results of the construction site audit were described in the ESIA Vol. I, Chapter 18. Here, relevant aspects for construction site management are taken up, and measures to be taken for achieving general good housekeeping and a satisfactory standard in EH&S aspects are described.

5.1 Contractor’s Labour Force Management Plan (CLFMP)

The contractor will ensure that labour standards (IFC Performance Standards 2 and ILO Standards) are respected during the project, as set out in the contractor’s TOR. Under the contractor’s LFMP, the contractor will take into account the capacity of sub-contractors to achieve sound labour management in its assessment of potential sub-contractors.

The contractor will ensure a contractual commitment on the part of labour providers to comply with all relevant aspects of Tajik national labour law, including the establishment of formal employment relationships with labourers – ensuring legal protection on form and frequency of pay, working hours.

Under the Contractor’s LFMP, the contractor will:

- Commit, where requested, to provide a copy of employment registers and records including details of hours/overtime worked, wages paid and the employment status of workers, both those employed directly and indirectly;
- Assume primary responsibility for day-to-day monitoring of the implementation of labour standards requirements placed by project financiers on the Project Proposer (Rogun HPP) and thereby designate a manager who is responsible for ensuring that labour and health and safety legislation is complied with, both in the direct and indirectly-employed workforce (namely, subcontracted labour);
- Provide or ensure that training is carried out on health and safety issues with regard to all workers, direct and indirectly employed;
- Put in place a mechanism for checking the age of workers (prevention of child labour);
- Carry out risk assessments in relation to all employees who are under the age of 18;
- Put in place a worker grievance mechanism and details of any complaints lodged under the procedure in the last year;
- Undertake to inform Rogun HPP – and thereafter the project financiers – of all serious accidents that take place in relation to the project; and,
- Provide Rogun HPP – and thereafter the project financiers – with sample copies of payslips for direct and sub-contracted workers indicating payment of wages and social security contributions.

5.2 Occupational Health and Safety Plan (OHSP)

During the construction phase, the Contractor will be responsible for the prevention of unhealthy or unsafe conditions and practices and for the promotion of healthy and safe working practices at the site. The Contractor will develop an Occupational Health and
Safety Management Plan including an emergency response plan and procedure that includes training of workers. The Project Owner will monitor the compliance of the Contractor with the management plans and Procedures, which have been approved by the PO.

Important measures were identified during the ESIA and listed in the Measure Data Sheet No. 1 (Annex A2.1). It is strongly recommended to include this sheet in the tender documents, and that the Contractor will have to take these measures into account as firm conditions for his contract. The sheet can be used as a basis for developing the specific Sub-ESMP.

The improvement of safety, health and working conditions depends ultimately upon the people who are working together, whether governments, employers or workers. Safety management involves the functions of planning, identifying problem areas, coordinating, controlling and directing safety activities at the work site, all aimed at the prevention of accidents and ill health. Most people believe wrongly that the word “accident” is synonymous with “injury”. This assumes that no accident is of importance unless it results in an injury. Construction managers are obviously concerned with injuries to the workers, but their prime concern should be concerning the dangerous conditions that produced the injury – with the “incident” rather than the “injury”. On a construction site there are many more “incidents” than injuries. A dangerous act can be performed hundreds of times before it results in an injury, and it is at eliminating these potential dangers that managers’ efforts must be directed. Effective safety management has three main objectives:

- to make the environment safe;
- to make the job safe,
- to make workers safety conscious.

5.2.1 Safety

Safe and healthy working conditions do not happen by chance. Employers need to have a written safety policy for their enterprise setting out the safety and health standards which is their objective to achieve. The policy should name the senior executive who is responsible for seeing that the standards are achieved, and who has authority to allocate responsibilities to management and supervisors at all levels and to see that they are carried out.

A risk assessment will have to be carried out to identify hazards and measures for the prevention of accidents. General principles have to be the conditioning and maintenance of the workplace (good housekeeping); the development of knowledge, experience and training of the work force at all levels, the coordination, organization and management of the work force, duties and responsibilities of supervisors and key workers, that facilities and equipment are appropriate for the work to be performed and that they meet the health and safety standards. Furthermore the policy needs to contain the selection and control of subcontractors and the arrangements for setting up safety committees. Following procedures will have to be developed:

- Training and capability of the workforce
- Investigation of accidents
- Construction and camp site management plan
• Housekeeping at construction site
• Rules for the guards of custody and security of the facilities
• Manual for the use and function of Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)
• Procedures for excavation and excavation support
• Procedures for scaffolding
• Procedures for working in height elevations (prevention of falling down)
• Procedures for welding and cutting torches
• Procedures for working in and near water
• Procedures for working in confined space
• Procedures for the use of hand tools
• Procedures for working with hazardous substances
• Electrical risks
• Explosives management plan (safety procedures for blasting events)
• Rules and safety procedures for traffic and vehicles at the construction site.

5.2.1.1 Training and Capability of the Workforce

One of the most important measures at a construction site is to implement a continuous training of the workforce to raise the awareness that personal at all levels have a degree of responsibility in relation to environmental, health and safety issues. Therefore it is needed to implement an induction training for each worker and a periodical repetition on general environmental, health and safety issues. In addition to the general EH&S training task specific training modules need to be developed to train the workforce related to their specific activity. Documentation needs to be kept to verify that the workforce has been trained adequate.

5.2.1.2 Investigation of Accidents

All accidents as well as near misses need to be reported and investigated to be able to take corrective actions, to learn and finally to prevent future incidents.

5.2.1.3 Construction and Camp Site Management Plan

Sanitary Facilities

National laws usually prescribe the type, number and standard of sanitary facilities which should be provided, but as a general guide the following should be regarded as a practical minimum:

• a sufficient number of water flush-type lavatories for men when this is practicable, including sufficient urinal accommodation; chemical lavatories may be used otherwise;
• a sufficient number of separate water flush-type lavatories for women when this is practicable; again, chemical lavatories may be an alternative;
the accommodation should be designed and constructed so as to screen the occupants from view and afford protection against the weather;

- the accommodation should be separate from any mess room or rest-room;
- a smooth and impermeable floor;
- effective natural and/or artificial lighting and ventilation;
- at least 30 m from any well;
- constructed for easy maintenance and cleaned out at least daily.

**Lighting**

All parts of the site need to be properly lit by natural or artificial means whenever work is going on. Site lighting is always necessary in those areas short of natural light such as shafts and enclosed stairways. Artificial lighting should be placed to avoid deep shadows — these may conceal hazards which would be obvious in good light. Mounting of lights should be as high as practicable to avoid glare, and lights should be placed so that workers do not have to work in their own shadow.

**Hot Weather**

Workers on construction sites are often exposed to all weathers, radiation from the sun, which increases fatigue from heavy work and causes heat stress which may lead to heat exhaustion and heatstroke, the latter a medical emergency, and to ill health. The effects of heat combined with physical workload tend to accumulate. Therefore it is necessary to provide sufficient resting areas equipped with a roof for shadow and the suitable arrangement of working time is important.

**Cold Weather**

Cold is not just uncomfortable — it may affect health and judgement. This is a problem especially in winter. Workers need to be equipped accordingly, and housing must be adequate.

**Child-care Facilities**

Working mothers employed at construction sites often need help with the special problems of caring for their children while they are at work. Child care facilities should be made available on site.

Children should never be allowed to wander into or play on construction sites. There are excavations to fall into, scaffolding to fall from, hazardous equipment, loose and dangerous building materials, and chemicals lying about. Housekeeping at Construction Site

**5.2.1.4 Site Maintenance and Upkeep**

A badly planned and untidy site is the underlying cause of many accidents resulting from falls of material and collisions between workers and plant or equipment.

A worker can make a major contribution to safe working conditions on site by attention to tidiness. There are many accidents due to tripping, slipping or falling over materials and equipment which have been left lying around, and stepping on nails which have been left projecting from timber.
The objective is to promote an efficient housekeeping management in all work and living places in order to ensure fundamental tidy conditions and the protection of all personnel health.

5.2.1.5 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Standard PPE such as safety helmets, reflectors and appropriate footwear (safety shoes or boots) needs to be used on the whole construction site area, and by all persons on site. The need for other PPE (like goggles, hearing protection, gloves and masks) will depend on the type of work done by the employee. Furthermore, proper work clothes will provide protection for the skin.

It is the contractor's obligation to provide the required PPE, and to enforce its use.

5.2.1.6 Excavation Safety

Most construction work involves excavation for foundations, sewers and underground services. Excavation or trenching work can be highly dangerous and even some of the most experienced workers have been caught by the sudden and unexpected collapse of the unsupported sides of a trench. Buried under a cubic meter of soil a worker is unable to breathe due to pressure on the chest, and quite apart from any physical injury he will quickly suffocate and die, for even this comparatively small amount of soil weighs over 1 ton.

Excavation work involves the removal of soil or a mixture of soil and rock. Water is nearly always present, even if only as moisture in the soil, and heavy rain is a frequent cause of soil slip. The possibility of flooding presents an additional hazard which should always be considered. Cracks are caused by pressure release as soil is removed, or from drying out in hot weather.

Soil varies in its nature (e.g. fine sand which flows easily, and stiff clay which is more cohesive). However, no soil can be relied upon to support its own weight and precautions always need to be taken to prevent the collapse of the sides of an excavation of more than 1.2 m in depth.

5.2.1.7 Scaffolding

Falls of persons from a height, and similarly of materials and objects, represent the most serious safety risk in the construction industry. A high proportion of deaths are caused by falls. Many of the falls are from unsafe working places or from unsafe means of access to working places. This section, and those which follow dealing with ladders and hazardous processes, are aimed at tackling the problem.

Scaffolding can be defined as a temporary structure supporting one or more platforms, which is used either as a workplace or for the storage of materials in the course of any type of construction work, including both maintenance and demolition work.

Where work cannot safely be done from the ground or from the building or structure being worked upon, then there should always be suitable and sufficient scaffolding. This must be properly constructed of sound material which is of adequate strength to provide safe access and a safe place of work.
Scaffolds should be erected, altered or dismantled only by competent persons under supervision. After erection, scaffolds should be inspected at least once a week and a written report on each inspection needs to be kept.

5.2.1.8 Fall Protection (Ladders)
Every year many workers are killed or severely injured while using ladders of all types. Because a ladder is so readily available and inexpensive, its limitations are easily overlooked. So the first question to ask is – can the job be done more safely using other equipment? For example, a proper working platform can often ensure that the job is performed more quickly and efficiently.

5.2.1.9 Welding and Cutting
The welding and cutting of metal, using both the electric arc and oxyacetylene methods, is a process widely used in construction.

Danger from welding is not only to the welder doing the job but also to those working nearby. The risks include eye damage, skin injuries, burns and the inhalation of toxic gases.

Welding in a confined space, the use of some types of welding rod, or welding on certain painted metals may cause an accumulation of toxic gases and fumes. If local ventilation cannot be arranged, the welder should be provided with respiratory protection and a supply of fresh air. Welding carried out on metals covered with alloys of lead, cadmium, mercury or zinc may lead to a build-up of dangerous fumes requiring exhaust ventilation. Fumes may also be produced from paint and plastic on the surface being welded, and they should first be cleaned off.

5.2.1.10 Working Near Water
Procedures for working in and near water will have to be developed, like throwing lines, life buoy, do not work alone near water, training on emergency procedures for the staff, etc.

5.2.1.11 Working Tools and Equipment
Workers must be properly instructed or trained for safely using tools and equipment. These must be well maintained.

5.2.1.12 Hazardous Material Management Plan
A Hazardous Materials Management Programme will be prepared by the Contractor to comply with the relevant IFC Environmental, Health and Safety Guidelines. This will set out the methods for screening the characteristics and threshold quantities of hazardous materials, managing the risks associated with their transportation, storage, use and disposal, keeping safety data sheets at the place where hazardous material is used, stored and disposed of, specific training program for employees concerning H&S, and authorisation for people working with hazardous substances, and for informing the potentially affected community (if relevant). Important categories are the following:

Chemical Substances
Many chemicals are hazardous, with a potential for fire and explosion, or toxic, with an inherent potential to cause poisoning. Toxic substances cause both acute effects, such as dizziness, vomiting and headaches, produced in a short time by exposure to solvents, and chronic effects resulting from exposure over a long period as in lung diseases such as asbestosis and silicosis. Contact dermatitis may result from the contact between the skin and some chemicals. Acids and alkalis are corrosive and can damage both skin and eyes.

**Cement**

Cement mixes are a well-known cause of skin disease. Both irritant and allergic contact dermatitis can result from proximity to wet cement. Prolonged exposure to wet cement (for example, by kneeling or standing in it) may cause cement burns or ulceration of the skin.

**Asbestos**

Breathing in asbestos dust can kill by causing irreversible lung damage and cancer. There is no known cure for asbestos-related diseases. The more asbestos dust breathed in, the greater the risk to health. There are control limits for the various types of asbestos.

5.2.1.13 **Explosives Management Plan**

The use of explosives shall at all times be in accordance with the relevant regulations. Storage and transport of explosives shall be conducted in accordance with appropriate Tajik and international protocols. Site specific procedures for drilling and blasting, including appropriate safety and adjacent structure stability monitoring protocols should be prepared by the Contractor and approved by the appropriate government. Procedures in relation to security (alarm signals, information of the local population) will have to be implemented.

5.2.1.14 **Fire Precautions**

Fires on construction sites arise from the misuse of compressed gases and highly flammable liquids, from the ignition of waste material, wood shavings and plastic materials, and from the failure to recognize that adhesives and some floor and wall coatings are highly flammable.

Every individual on site should be aware of the fire risk, and should know the precautions to prevent a fire and the action to be taken if fire does break out. Fire fighting material must be available on all sites.

5.2.1.15 **Traffic Management Plan**

The underlying cause of most site traffic accidents is the failure to plan a safe system of work and to train workers how to follow it. However, the common immediate causes are one or a combination of the following factors:

- bad driving techniques which include reversing blind;
- poor maintenance of vehicles;
- carelessness or ignorance of special hazards, e.g. overhead power lines or excavations;
- carrying unauthorized passengers;
- overloading or bad loading;
- site congestion,
- poor traffic layout;
- lack of proper roadways combined with uneven ground and debris.

The Contractor will produce a Traffic Management Plan (TMP) which needs to contain appropriate strategies for moving materials and persons to, from and within the construction areas, including abnormal loads. It will also contain provisions for management of connection points between site access roads and the main public roads, and for any upgrading work to be carried out. Specific traffic management measures will include, but not be limited to the following procedures:

- parking and on-site traffic movement, when possible switch off engines when not in use.
- include safety driving procedures (training, enforce use of safety belts, backwards driving signals, etc.)
- training and testing of heavy equipment operators and drivers, including vision tests, with records kept of all trainings;
- the use of any kind of drugs needs to be forbidden and sanctioning needs to be included
- use of buses to transport workers to reduce traffic;
- all vehicles need to be lit front and back and to be properly maintained; maintenance inspection should be carried out periodically;
- enforcement of maximum load restrictions;
- posting and enforcement of speed limits;
- compliance with all relevant applicable laws;
- vehicle safety classes in the affected villages for villagers, in particular pedestrians and bicyclists.

The Traffic Management Plan will also specify the procedures for the monitoring and reporting of the construction-generated traffic movements, and associated environmental problems. As basis for developing the specific Sub-ESMP it is strongly recommended that the Contractor includes the Measure Data Sheet No. 4 (Annex A2.1) as well.

5.2.2 Health

It is recommended that each worker participates in a first aid course and all workers should attend a workshop on communicable diseases (TBC, HIV/AIDS and STDs), covering topics like recognising infection risks, how to recognise symptoms, what should be done in case of an infection, and on the prevention measures.

- Procedures on medical check, first aid, etc.
- Procedures on health service & evacuation in case of an accident
• Procedures on hearing protection, respiratory protection and eye protection are normally already covered by the procedures for PPEs.

5.2.2.1 Procedures on Medical Check and First Aid

Medical Check
Each worker should conduct a general medical check.

Workers who carry out safety-critical tasks need a detailed medical check. Safety critical tasks are for example vehicles and equipment operating on and around construction sites, which can include specialised lifting gear, cranes, lift trucks, heavy goods vehicles, dumpers, specialised vehicles or plant. Activities like scaffolding, tunnelling, working in confined space, steel erection, working at heights, etc.

The focus on health conditions should involve:
• sudden loss of consciousness (e.g. epilepsy, some heart conditions, diabetes (particularly insulin-dependent diabetes));
• impaired awareness or concentration;
• sudden incapacity;
• impaired balance or coordination;
• restricted mobility; and
• impaired vision or hearing.

Detailed medical assessments are confidential to the worker and the occupational health practitioner or general practitioner. However, an employer can reasonably expect the occupational health practitioner to provide a general report about individual fitness.

First Aid
The purpose of this procedure will be to describe the measures to be implemented and facilities to be installed throughout all relevant parts of the construction site to ensure efficient first aid assistance at workplaces, as first step for an effective emergency response.

First-aid and rescue equipment should always be available. What is needed will depend on the size of the site and the numbers employed, but there should be at least a stocked first-aid box and a stretcher and blanket – the stretcher should be of a type which can be raised and lowered to and from upper floors. On large sites, and always where more than 200 people are employed, there should be a properly equipped first-aid room or hut.

On any construction site of size, at least one person on every shift should have been trained in first aid to a nationally recognized standard.

5.2.2.2 Health Service and Evacuation

Health services (clinics) must be provided on site, and they need to be appropriately staffed and equipped. This is the responsibility of the main contractor.
It is strongly recommended to include the Measure Data Sheet No. 2 (Annex A2.1), concerning Communicable Diseases, in the tender documents of the Contractor, who will have to take these measures into account as firm conditions for his contract.

An emergency preparedness plan will need to be developed, e.g. for cases of serious accidents or illnesses; this plan will clearly identify the responsible persons including telephone numbers, the next first aid centre and the referral hospital(s) as well as the evacuation procedures. An agreement will have to be made with referral hospitals. Given the size of the site and the number of workers, a minimum of two fully equipped ambulances will have to be on site permanently.

5.3 Environmental Management Plans

General principles are to involve the relevant stakeholders in environmental education and awareness, to verify the compliance with national and international environmental regulations and standards, to strengthen the environmental awareness of the workforce through training, to reduce possible negative impacts by applying proper environmental procedures and practices. Responsible supervisors are in charge of the proper conduct of their workers, equipment and facilities. A positive attitude shall be developed concerning environmental procedures.

The following set of Procedures/Sub-management Plans is proposed (for more details see the Measure Data Sheets provided in Annex A2.1):

- Waste Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 7)
- Waste Water Management Plan and Protection of Natural Streams (Data Sheet No. 8)
- Air Quality Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 5)
- Noise and Vibration Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 6)
- Hazardous Material Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 10)
- Erosion Control Plan (Data Sheet No. 9)
- Equipment Maintenance Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 11)
- Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan (Data Sheet No. 12)
- Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan (Data Sheet No. 13)

5.3.1 Solid Waste Management Systems

Proper waste management has short and long term benefits to community health, quality of life and environmental protection. It also enables anticipation of associated problems and their mitigation. It is therefore essential to develop efficient management practices because of risks such as the following:

- Uncontrolled burning of waste pollutes the atmosphere, produces poisonous gases and can cause injuries if e.g. pressurized empty cans explode.
- Uncontrolled burying of waste can pollute the ground and surface water.
- Uncollected piles of waste attract animals and insects which are harmful and can spread diseases. Sharp objects like needles, broken glass and blades, and other
dangerous (hazardous) waste might be present in waste piles and may harm human scavengers, in particular children, and animals. Piles of waste are unsightly, they emit odour and make people nearby feel uncomfortable generally reducing the aesthetic value of the environment. It also blocks drains, leading to flooding and blocked access routes.

Therefore, good practice in waste management is very important in order to avoid these risks to health and environment.

The objectives of a waste management system are to ensure a safe and clean living environment, protecting loss of life and property and ultimately mitigating adverse impacts on the natural environment. This is achieved through systematic planning, implementation and monitoring of minimizing, storing, collecting, recycling and disposal of refuse.

Solid waste can broadly be categorized into two groups namely hazardous waste and non-hazardous waste. On the other side, liquid waste can be categorized into two groups as domestic wastewater and industrial wastewater.

Hazardous waste which can be generated by industries, hospitals/medical centres and other sources should be handled and disposed of by specialists who are specifically trained for that purpose. Normal waste collectors should however be trained to at least differentiate and/or identify hazardous waste and take steps to report them with urgency. Figure 3 below illustrates classes of hazardous waste and non-hazardous waste.

![Solid waste types](Figure 3: Solid waste types)

Source ILO
In order to prepare a solid waste management system (e.g. collecting, reuse, recycling, and disposal) in Rogun HPP construction site some general statistical information on domestic solid waste generation is needed. Furthermore, hazardous waste stream data should be recorded in Rogun HPP construction site via designated personnel. For planning purposes and depending on the location, household it can be assumed that waste is generated at a rate of 0.25 kg/person-day in low income areas to 1.0 kg/person-day in high income areas. The volume generated can vary from 0.4 litres/person-day in very poor rural communities to 10 litres/person-day in very affluent communities. Table 5 gives indicative waste generation rates for various conditions. It should be noted that the data given below are not particular for Tajikistan:

![Table 5: Typical waste generation rates](image)

**Table 5: Typical waste generation rates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land use</th>
<th>Generation rates kg/person-day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low-income country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed urban waste – large city</td>
<td>0.50 to 0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed urban waste – small to medium city</td>
<td>0.35 to 0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential waste only</td>
<td>0.25 to 0.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: World Bank

### 5.3.2 Wastewater Management System

Wastewater means waste principally consisting of water, and includes wash down water, cooling water, effluent, irrigation runoff and contaminated storm water;

Wastewater management system means a system designed and operated for the purpose of collecting and managing wastewater so as to minimise any adverse impacts of the wastewater on the environment. Wastewater can be classified into two categories namely:

- Domestic wastewater means wastewater from residential settlements and services which originates predominantly from the human metabolism and from household activities;

- Industrial wastewater means any waste water which is discharged from premises used for carrying on any trade or industry, other than domestic waste water and run-off rain water;

Any type of wastewater should be subject to a treatment process before it is discharged to the environment. The treatment process is identified according to the content of wastewater. In Rogun HPP construction site three main types of wastewater are generated. These are domestic wastewater, wastewater generated from concrete batching works and wastewater generated by aggregate washing.

Key elements of wastewater treatment:

- Pre-treatment is the removal of sand and fat using mechanical processes such as screening, sedimentation or flotation
• Primary treatment is the removal of suspended solids by passing wastewater through a settlement process in flotation tanks
• Secondary treatment is a biological treatment.
• Tertiary (more advanced treatment) involves removal of phosphorus and nitrogen.

5.3.3 Drinking and Utility Water Quality Management

Clean and permanent water supply is extremely substantial in the construction site. The clean water is needed mainly for following household needs:

• Drinking water
• Showering
• Washing dirty cutlery, tableware
• Laundry
• Cleaning/washing surfaces
• Flushing toilets etc.

The water is also used for other purposes, such as irrigation and dust suppression. The water quality for these usages does not have to be as high as for the household water quality.

Table 6 below is a summary of unit rates for Tajikistan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Typical Consumption</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drinking well column (200 m on foot)</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting to the yard</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dry sanitation</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>60-80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small consumption in sanitation systems of the site</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>80-100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewerage with full washing out</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>130-300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House connection (developed districts)</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>95-480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of development:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95-480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate to high</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>95-480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>270-320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very high</td>
<td>l/cap’d</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>320-480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Min. of Environment, 2014

National Standards for Drinking Water Quality

Drinking water standard in line with the national regulation is provided in Table 7.
Table 7: Drinking Water Quality Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbidity</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>1.5 – 2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.5 – 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardness</td>
<td>mg-equivalent/l</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>0.7 – 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>up to 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Bacteria Count (TBC)</td>
<td>CFU/ml*</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coli – index</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>up to 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coli – titre</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>max 333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


5.3.4 Air Quality Management Plan

The Contractor will produce an Air Quality Management Plan. Air quality and equipment maintenance are strongly related; good equipment maintenance will prevent high emissions (see Equipment Maintenance Management Plan). Furthermore procedures like road sprinkling, energy efficient driving training, good housekeeping, etc. need to be implemented. Daily inspections and instrumental monitoring outside the construction site (e.g. Rogun town) will have to be carried out.

Confined spaces (tunnels, workshops, caverns etc.) will need special attention and mechanism will be implemented to guarantee good ventilation. In this respect, present conditions, especially for underground work on Rogun site, are not satisfactory.

5.3.5 Noise and Vibration

Excessive exposure to loud noise can cause permanent damage to hearing. Hearing protection will be required for work in especially noisy places, e.g. crushing plants. Machines, including vehicles, will have to be maintained in a way as to stay within legal noise limits. This will have to be monitored.

5.3.6 Erosion Control Plan

The Contractor will develop procedures to minimize erosion caused by construction activities. Sensitive areas need to be identified, and avoided if possible. If work has to be carried out in such sensitive places, state of the art techniques have to be used to reduce erosion were possible (implement drainage channels, slope properly, compact, if necessary stabilize, start re-cultivation as soon as possible). Areas sensible to erosion should be monitored.

5.3.7 Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan

Material which has to be excavated but cannot be reused immediately or not at all needs to be disposed of on site. If this spoil is placed in an inappropriate / inadequate manner (e.g. at steep slopes and/or instable areas already known as potentially risky areas for
landslides) it might cause landslides which could result in damage to structures (e.g. roads, buildings, hydraulic structures), a risk for workers and/or water pollution.

The Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan is not part of the Waste Management Plan as it deals with excavated unpolluted (inert) materials only. The plan will outline the procedures for proper handling of these materials. Data Sheet No. 13 in Annex A2.1 lists measures, which need to be implemented.

5.3.8 Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan

The Contractor’s Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan, will outline the procedures for proper handling of potential pollutants and procedures to be carried out in the event of a pollutant spill. It will also specify equipment procurement and training of construction personnel. The most important pollution mitigation measures are shown below:

- Prohibition of dumping of any contaminating material product into the environment (including oil, waste oils).
- Storage and routine handling of fuels, lubricants, and other contaminating substances in workshops with sealed floor and equipped with a drainage system with oil skimmer.
- Storage areas shall be designed such that they will contain 110% of the largest container/vessel stored in the storage area; suitable clean-up equipment and material needs to be on site.
- All wastes recovered during cleanup operations to be collected and stored for subsequent disposal.
- Supply agreement will include responsibility for supplier to take waste oil,
- The Contractor will verify each supply/disposal subcontractor(s) has adequate arrangements or facilities for proper disposal, treatment or recycling of these waste.
- Personnel will be educated on proper use and disposal of hazardous materials.

5.4 Equipment Maintenance Management Plan

The Contractor will produce an Equipment Maintenance Management Plan which needs to contain the processes for the maintenance of the different construction equipment used on-site and off-site, maintenance protocols should be developed for the different equipment, machine and vehicle types, the periodicity in which the maintenance inspections needs to be carried out for the different equipment, machines and vehicles types needs to be determined. Furthermore the Contractor will set up procedures to take worn out or unsafe equipment out of operation until it has been repaired and is in compliance with the safety standards.

All maintenance protocols needs to be kept on the construction site.

5.4.1 Site Rehabilitation Plan

All areas used temporarily and/or interfered with by construction activities will have to be rehabilitated to a natural appearance by landscaping, top soil spreading, grassing and planting of trees, as appropriate.
The Contractor’s (including Sub-contractor’s) temporary facilities, including batching and crushing plants, crane foundations, workshops, offices and other buildings will be removed from site as far as they are not submerged by the reservoir. All contaminated areas within the future reservoir area will have to be cleaned. The contaminated soil has to be excavated and disposed of properly.

Given the size of the construction site for Rogun HPP, the fact that work has been under way for a number of years already, and the generally high erosion risk within this area, site rehabilitation is being dealt with in the following chapter.
6 SITE REHABILITATION PLAN

6.1 Approach

A number of plans were prepared related to site management and rehabilitation. They are provided in Annex A6.1 (Figures 17-23).

To prepare the site rehabilitation plan, in a first step, the prevailing situation was mapped during a site visit. This present situation at the construction site (Figure 17), including e.g. all access roads and quarries/gravel pits, was described to:

- get an overview over all the ongoing construction activities on the basis of a topographical map;
- get an idea on the dimensions the site rehabilitation has to cope with.

In addition, for the dam site and its immediate surroundings, on the basis of a satellite picture a map was prepared (Figure 18), in order to:

- differentiate between areas that will be submerged or stay outside the future reservoir (stages 1 and 2). Site rehabilitation will have to concentrate on areas not submerged, clean-up on submerged as well as on not submerged areas.
- understand the functions of the future dam and power plant.

For this purpose, the data gathered by GPS and a few maps prepared by Hydropower Moscow were used.

With the focus on erosion control, an analysis of the current situation (Figure 19) was carried out in order to:

- limit and clarify the area for possible measures for erosion control
- get some figures on the area for possible measures.

In order to coordinate site repair works with necessary clean-up, a map with suspected contaminations (Figure 20) was prepared. Independently from the site preparation, further investigations on these possibly polluted sites will have to be carried out, and site clean-up will have to be done in the future reservoir as well as in the not submerged areas.

After the mapping of the prevailing situation, in a second step the area was analysed in relation to:

- future infrastructure (e.g. roads, buildings, above ground components of the power plant, entrances to different subterranean parts of the plant, transformers)
- possible future uses of the affected areas.

Finally a series of maps were prepared to indicate, what measures on what place and in what stage are recommended to accomplish. The following maps are part of the site rehabilitation planning:

- Measures for erosion control (Figure 21)
- Cleanup of contamination (Figure 22)
- Site rehabilitation (Figure 23).
It should be noted that the title of this Chapter, Site Rehabilitation, should not lead to the misconception that in this respect nothing will have to be done until the end of the construction period. It is very important, especially concerning erosion control and waste management (including prevention of soil contamination), that such types of work as described here should be carried out on a continuous basis: as soon as a site will no longer be used, it should immediately be rehabilitated in order to reduce or prevent erosion. All structures no longer needed should immediately be dismantled, the material recycled or disposed of according to standards, and the site, if required, cleaned and rehabilitated.

6.2 Prevailing situation

The prevailing situation in and around Rogun reservoir can be described from the point of view of scenic landscapes, arable land and livelihood of the local people as follows.

6.2.1 Construction Site

The construction site together with all necessary installations to build the power plant (e.g. concrete plants, workshops) and its different parts is rather large and covers an area of about 20 km². Some roads, built to connect the site with the main road M41 and the village of Obi Garm measure up to 15 km. These elements dominate the complete surrounding of Rogun reservoir already for a number of years, probably since construction works started in the 1980ies.

Along with the technical installations the handling of the filling material (open pits, quarries, storage of gravel/rock) as well as the long stretch of hauling roads are responsible for the consumption of the vast area. The handling of the filling material stretches out up to 7 km upstream from the future dam. Remarkable is the fact, that technical installations like concrete plants and workshops are spread all over the site. A broken down conveyor belt of about 7.8 km long is leading from the open pits and gravel storage areas to the future dam. Parts of the belt lead through tunnels. At present, the conveyor belt is out of operation due to landslides. To handle the large amount of filling, this conveyor will have to be refurbished.

The site of the dam itself is defined by the Vakhsh River gorge and its steep rock walls. A system of tunnels, bridges and subsurface structures allows to access the gorge and the site of the future dam. Downstream of the dam site, the gorge opens again to accommodate more gravel pits and a quarry.

There are some settlements within or close to the construction site, surrounded by hauling roads, stockpiles and other construction site structures. Mostly, access to these villages takes place across the site, forcing pedestrians to interfere with the heavy traffic on the roads.

Inside Rogun construction site an existing but out of operation sewage treatment plant is being refurbished. The plant is placed in an old quarry, using the platform that originated on the bottom of the quarry. A future bridge, carrying sewer tubes, will lead from the village across an arm of the reservoir to the plant.

In a distance of 2-3 km to Rogun dam site a group of abandoned workshops and a substation are placed on the back of the next hill (one building is in use by the army). These structures plus the access road and a road to the future sewage treatment plant
influence the appearance of the landscape in a negative way, since every visitor of Rogun town has to come past these remains.

Taking all installations together, a large amount of land is occupied.

6.2.2 Erosion problems

Here, only erosion which occurs on the surface will be discussed. Not part of this section are the more dangerous and larger scale landslides (Section 6.2.3) that occur under specific sub-surface conditions. Erosion generally is a natural process - although often triggered or exacerbated by human activities - due to gravity and in the Rogun region normally caused by water flow in different forms. Other forms of erosion like wind-erosion play a minor role in this case.

Although the region of Rogun dam is subject to strong natural erosion, the actual amount of naked slopes and traces of erosion is enormous. In the drawing (Figure 19) all major patches of erosion are shown and split into three categories, depending on their origin. From this drawing, the following numbers give an idea about the erosion problems the project has to cope with. The largest category of about 3.2 km$^2$ is formed by naturally occurring erosion, mainly along Vakhsh river and creeks. The second category of about 2.2 km$^2$ is formed by erosion that is induced by human activities like road construction and landfill. The third category of about 0.8 km$^2$ is formed by a composition of these two other categories, including natural as well as human induced factors.

6.2.2.1 Natural Erosion Caused by Rivers and Creeks:

The Vakhsh River and its tributaries are basically steep watercourses in a mountain region and as such responsible for the movement of till (rock, gravel and sand). Due to this general geological situation, erosion is predominant above sedimentation. Sedimentation can be locally observed but will vanish on the long run as a temporary phenomenon. The mechanism works as follows: in a first step, the watercourse is deepening its river bed. The foot of the adjacent bank is brought down also and due to this, the slope is getting to steep and instable. Once the lower part starts moving downward, sooner or later the whole slope will follow until the entire riverbank has regained a stable angle. The adjustment of the angle starts on the foot and moves upward to the top. The stable angle is given by the characteristics of the soil.

6.2.2.2 Erosion Caused by Human Activities:

The most heavy erosion can be observed under conditions where from a flank of a hill a large amount of runoff water can accumulate before arriving on a man-made slope. Strong erosion can also take place on slopes missing a vegetation cover. On artificially formed slopes often the natural soil structure is disturbed or absent and plant roots that would otherwise hold the soil in place are removed.

In the region of Rogun reservoir, mostly roads are responsible for increased rates of erosion because, in addition to removing the ground cover, the roads change drainage patterns and the slopes are too steep. Some retaining walls made of prefab concrete parts do exist. On most road cuttings and embankments, the drainage work is not done in a proper way, successful planting and seeding cannot be observed. Runoff water is
forming gullies. Since the road alignment was not selected according to topography, on several places such roads were interrupted. This can be:

- dropping of roadway (concrete slabs slipped downward),
- collapse of walls (prefab concrete elements broken down, mud is covering road and concrete elements),
- covering of road due to man-made landslide (fast process),
- constant covering of road by erosion and sedimentation on roadway and drainage system (slow process).

**Problems To Day**

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 4:** Typical situation along existing roads

### 6.2.2.3 Natural Erosion Accelerated by Human Activities:

Two ways of negative influence by human activities could be observed:

1. In the first place the intensive and continuous overgrazing of all meadows and pastures has a strong negative effect by accelerating erosion. This is a major problem for the whole watershed of the Vakhsh River.

   The land is heavily used because the land resources in the area of Rogun reservoir are limited and because the owners of the animals underestimate the consequences of the wrong usage of land. The Consultant could not observe any form of fertilizing or usage of manure on the pastures. Possibly, the dung is used as a fuel source out of lack of fuel wood. The overgrazing leads to a degradation of the soil, this process is accelerated by water erosion on the sparsely covered slopes. In addition, the growth of the vegetation is limited by cold winters and long dry summers.

2. The exploitation of boulders and gravel in rivers and creeks is accelerating the deepening of these river beds. The deepening on the spot where the gravel and
stones are removed has an effect in the upstream direction (regressive erosion) as well as downstream. Natural erosion, as described before, is intensified.

6.2.3 Landslides

Landslides in the areas located between Chorsada and Nurobod, and near the confluence of Surkhob and Obihingou rivers (both on the right bank of the river) present a risk for the settlements which are located nearby. This will have to be studied in more detail during future stages of project development. Therefore, it is recommended to install a monitoring system in these two areas. The costs for such a system are included in the TEAS study, and details will be studied in the detailed design phase.

6.2.4 Contamination

Within the borders of the whole site a variety of visible, suspected or possible contaminations do exist. A map (Figure 20) differentiates three groups of contamination:

- Possibly contaminated sites like dumpsites, installations and building sites
- Visible waste, landfills, dump sites
- Installations and technical equipment causing possible contamination.

Table 8: Types of contaminated or possibly contaminated sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Kind of contamination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Possibly contaminated sites                | Widespread over different parts of the site                             | No separation of waste
Partly hidden (covered with clean material or vegetation)                              | A wide range is possible (from inconvenient sludge to hazardous waste)
Partly from long ago (1970-2000)            | Oil, heavy metals, PAH (polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons)               |
No documentation existing and available     | Anti-rust protection (polychlorinated biphenyls PCB, heavy metals; note: no former use of PCBs was confirmed) |
Piping, wiring, lines across different parts of the site (welding, coating)             |                                                                                       |
| Visible waste, landfills, dump sites       | Discharge of waste water from workshops, concrete factories etc.        | Rubble (stones, concrete, mud)
Heaps of rubble widespread over different parts of the site                              | Waste materials (tyres, waste wood, synthetic material, urban waste, broken tubes, abandoned machines)
|                                              |                                                                                       | Slag from smelter                                                                 |
|                                              |                                                                                       | Calcium carbonate from cement                                                      |
| Installations and technical equipment       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| • Electrical transformers and substations  | high tension lines and pylons temporarily placed transformers close to every installation transformers | anti-rust protection (PCB, heavy metals)
Insulating oil                                                                           |
| • Concrete plants, cement silos            | Rinsing of plants and equipment takes place without collection of waste water | Calcium carbonate from cement
Additives for concrete, shotcrete etc.                                                  | Packaging                                                                         |
### Category | Notes | Kind of contamination
---|---|---
- Processing gravel (breakers) | Heavy crushers and sieves, not state of the art, sometimes in poor condition. Widespread over different parts of the site. | Lubricants
- Metal smelter | Running during summertime, when Nurek power plant can deliver electricity. Possibly no filters for exhaust. Too small capacity for all scrap metal in Rogun construction site. Possibly no control of metal regarding radioactive contamination. | Heavy metals, Slag of unknown quality, Used filters and/or dust (dioxin), Elevated radioactivity
- Housing of staff | Accommodation, Restaurants/Café, Ambulance, Offices etc. | Waste water, Urban waste
- Filling stations | Paved or partly paved. Discharge not controlled, no cover against rainfall. No recovering of vapour. | Diesel, gasoline, oil and lubricants
- Workshops | Maintenance of all equipment (from simple oil change to backfitting). Production of iron parts for the power station. | Waste water, sewage sludge, Fuel, oil and lubricants, Used tyres, scrap iron, empty barrels, Packaging

The map does not provide any information about scrap metal and abandoned machines, because these are spread all over the construction site. There is also no information about facilities for the treatment of waste and wastewater because no such facilities where shown or found during the visit.

### 6.2.5 Future Dam

The map (Figure 18) shows that a lesser part of the site will be submerged in Stage 1 and an important part of the site at Stage 2. Still, some important areas will remain outside the future reservoir. The most important part is situated close to Rogun town around the Settlement Pasim Ukhrakha (Пасимухраха). Another important area is placed downstream of the dam on the left bank (Settlement Розе Мүрөе).

### 6.3 Impacts

The impacts which can be expected are already known, due to the long lasting of the construction site. Generally, the observed and above described impacts in terms of erosion problems and site contamination will increase/intensify or dislocate and concentrate on the parts that will remain outside of the future reservoir.
6.3.1 Impact of construction

6.3.1.1 Waste
For the construction of both stages of the dam as well as for the underground power station, a high number of additional workers will be needed (number unknown). In spring 2011, the construction of a group of buildings for the housing of staff members was under way. The pressure on available land will increase, while solutions for as example sewage water problems are not in view. It is to fear, that for different types of waste, no sustainable disposal procedures do exist till then. Main categories of waste, waiting for solutions:

- Waste water from processing gravel.
- Waste water and waste from handling of concrete.
- Scrap from workshops and housing (used tyres, used oil, packaging, urban waste; medical waste from health centres on site).

6.3.1.2 Erosion Caused by Human Activities
Due to the construction of more workshops for machinery and equipment, more access roads to the dam site etc. the erosion caused by humans will probably increase. This has not necessarily to be so, if the constructing activities are managed in an environmentally sound way. For that reason, implementation of the environmental management plan should start before the intensive construction phase starts.

While constructing the following roads, new erosion problems should be avoided:

- temporary access road from construction site to dam site, above level of reservoir Stage 1, right river bank (1 km)
- road from dam crest level to foot of dam d/s, on right bank (1.5 km)
- road from dam crest to left bank, connecting all settlements on left bank, above reservoir Stage 2 (ca. 65 km)
- road from dam crest to foot of dam on left bank (2.5 km).

All new roads (and landfills) should be fitted into the pre-existing topography more carefully. If these new roads are built in the same way the existing roads were built, the impacts on the landscape, agricultural land and the riverbeds / reservoir could be severe. The maintenance of slopes, culverts, bridges, roadways and drainage systems will be very costly and a never ending task.

It is not known if and where new quarries and open pits might be opened or whether existing ones will continue to be exploited. Although there is no information about it, it will be necessary to start landfills outside of the future reservoir to handle waste coming from the construction or dump sites. Anyway, every new activity around quarries, pits, dumps and landfills has to be done in a way to avoid new problems with erosion, landslide and contaminations.
6.3.1.3 Natural Erosion Accelerated by Human Activities:

Together with the construction of roads, a lot of creeks will be touched by the building of bridges / abutments. Here again, the aim should be to avoid accelerated erosion due to incorrect handling of the river bed or banks.

6.3.2 Impact of Phase 1

6.3.2.1 Construction Site

Stage 1 reservoir will cover approximately an area of 13 km$^2$, much less than the existing constriction site of 20 km$^2$.

It is recommended that prior to the start of the impoundment the area of the future reservoir will undergo a strict decontamination as a preparation for submersion. Failure to do so could result in pollution of the reservoir and Vakhsh river with soluble substances. Required measures are described here shortly.

The existing dump site along the river Vakhsh (right bank) between the tributaries Obi Garm river and Obiuuchokh will be submerged. The responsible site managers have to identify new dumping sites outside of the future reservoir (Stages 1 and 2). These dumps should be able to collect the following materials:

- Waste and contaminated material from old dumps. An inventory of all scrap and hazardous waste has to include quantities, categories, disposal pathways and recyclability.
- New waste coming from the ongoing construction activities.

A number of internal construction site roads will be submerged at this early stage. Where replacement is required, efforts should be made to avoid or minimise erosion.

6.3.2.2 Contamination

During the construction site audit carried out in 2011 it was observed that the unknown history and the unknown contents of the metal smelter presents a particular challenge because of its potential hazard, especially risks due to heavy metals (like Cu, Pb, Zn, Cd, As, Ni, Sn, Sb, Al) and possibly also cyanide (CN) for the following reasons:

- The surroundings of the smelter are probably contaminated by air / exhaust gases.
- The way the slug is treated or deposited is not known.
- The smelter is a partly open structure and is/was certainly not equipped with a filter system. Still, if this had been the case there would be the question of what happened with the filter dust or filters.
- Casting moulds or remains of these moulds (e.g. sand), depending on the kind of casting. If simple forming of blocks: less problems (only heavy metal); if casting of work pieces or metallurgical treatment: more contamination (binding agents, detergents etc.)

Especially the ground water and the reservoir / river Vakhsh are in peril by dissolved forms of these metals.
The smelter was running only in summertime, when Nurek HPP produced enough electricity and/or the available electricity was not used to heat houses and light settlements. Because of the reduced running time and the small capacity of the smelter, a lot of scrap metal was laying around within the construction site. A recommendation was made to identify alternative ways of dealing with scrap metal, and these recommendations also included the need to collect scrap metal from the entire site and keep it in suitable intermediate storage places.

In the meantime Rogun OJSC has taken measures according to these recommendations. The smelter was dismantled and in the process of being demolished (status end of July 2014). Scrap metal of the entire construction site is collected in special places and removed for processing in off-site smelters.

6.3.3 Impacts of Phase 2

6.3.3.1 Construction Site

The Stage 2 reservoir will cover approximately an area of 170 km². About 17 km² of the existing construction site will be submerged. The size of the remaining construction area outside of the reservoir is roughly 5 km²; however, this part is of great importance for future land use. The scale of the area that has to be rehabilitated will be known as soon as the planning of all dumps and landfills is ready.

Main topics for the filling of Stage 2 reservoir are:

- Decontamination of the construction area within future reservoir.
- Site preparation outside the future reservoir. Re-cultivate and re-vegetate temporary used areas.

For both stages, the future reservoir area will have to undergo a strict decontamination and will have to be prepared for impounding according to relevant standards.

The site preparation and re-cultivation outside of the reservoir is a complex and long lasting work that will interfere with resettlement issues. Because of the increasing pressure on the remaining land, the planning and the preparations should start in an early stage. The management should have a close look on a fair participation of the local people and on the safeguarding of valuable top soil for future land use.

6.3.3.2 Contamination

Within the limits of the whole construction area a variety of installations have to be treated in order to avoid contamination of the future reservoir:

- Electrical transformers and substations
- Concrete plants /cement silos
- Breakers
- Filling stations
- Workshops
- Housing for staff
It is important to learn from the decontaminating works for the filling of Stage 1 with the purpose to reduce the amount of material that has to be treated and to reduce the surface of landfills outside of the reservoir.

### 6.4 Measures

The main aim of this section consists in identifying mitigation measures; some measures were mentioned before, while discussing the prevailing situation and the impacts.

As a general rule, measures should be taken according to the following priorities:

1. avoidance,
2. minimisation,
3. compensation.

Covering all three priorities, the problem of overgrazing has to be discussed.

The following Table 9 gives an overview over the main measures that will be required to reduce the impact to an acceptable level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Area Stage 1</th>
<th>Area Stage 2</th>
<th>Area outside future reservoir</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Establish waste management system</td>
<td>Establish waste management</td>
<td>Avoid new contamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dam Stage 1</td>
<td>Treatment of contaminations (relocate outside reservoir), rehabilitation sites</td>
<td></td>
<td>Avoid creation of new erosion problems (roads, landfill, dumps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Establish program for erosion control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Controlled landfill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Establish sustainable land management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling</td>
<td>Moving out of equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td>First measures against erosion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Eliminate dangerous potential landslides and too steep slopes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Clearing of vegetation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Control potential landslides</td>
<td>Control waste management</td>
<td>Avoid new contamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dam Stage 2</td>
<td>Treatment of contaminations (relocate outside reservoir), rehabilitation sites</td>
<td>Stock top soil for later use</td>
<td>Avoid creation of new erosion problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continue measures against erosion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enhance sustainable land management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling</td>
<td>Moving out equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir</td>
<td>Eliminate dangerous potential landslides and too steep slopes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>Clearing of vegetation below future FSL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dismantle relocated villages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Control potential landslides</td>
<td>Control potential landslides</td>
<td>Continue measures against erosion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Table 9: Main measures for site restoration**
6.4  Avoidance and Minimisation

6.4.1  Establish Waste Management System

A waste management system is a prerequisite for optimised landfills and dump-sites outside the future reservoir. It allows the reuse of as much materials as possible and an accurate planning of the necessary top soil (stripping, stocking, covering landfill).

6.4.1.2  Avoid New Contamination

While cleaning up the surface that will be submerged, the problems with hazardous wastes should not just be moved to another area, but solved for good. In contrast to the existing / inherited contaminations, the construction of the dam has to avoid the creation of new contaminations from the beginning. This avoidance policy has to be the main part of the waste management system.

From the point of view of site rehabilitation, the main goal of the waste management system is to limit the land use outside of the future reservoir.

6.4.1.3  Avoid Creation of New Erosion Problems

There is a risk of new creating new erosion-prone sites wherever new roads, landfills or dumping sites are installed.

As mentioned before, about 65 km of new access road on the left bank (and 33 to 99 km on the right bank, depending on alternative chosen) will be constructed, partly in steep, difficult terrain. To handle steep slopes, a few possible solutions to reach a stable situation do exist. Construction work will be more expensive, however, maintenance will be much easier and less costly, and use will be safer. The recommended solutions are well known in most mountainous regions and field tested.

More precisely, all new roads have to take the following considerations into account:

- the alignment should take the topography or contour lines into consideration, especially under steep conditions
- allow narrow turns, following the contour lines (at the same time reducing the velocity and lowering danger coming from traffic)
- reduce width of roads to the minimum required, under steep conditions allow stretches of one-way road with passing places (not every road has to count with heavy loads and much traffic)
- minimize slopes and cuttings
- take into account geological conditions, from almost vertical walls in solid rock (10:1) to gently inclined slopes in argilliferous hillsides (1:3)
- do not deposit the excavated material beneath the road in the form of uncontrolled landfills
- landfills should be filled and compacted layer by layer, receive no runoff water and get a vegetation cover as soon as possible.

Annex A6-2 describes a bundle of bioengineering measures which can be realised with comparatively few technical equipment and local work force. A number of measures are exemplified in the following Figures.

Possible Solution

Figure 5: Simple way to get a stable slope with a layer of top soil and vegetation.
Figure 6:  
Slope stabilisation along roads  
Retaining wall with prefab concrete system, Additional planting of trees to slow down the runoff water.

Figure 7:  
Types of retaining walls plus additional drain to intercept the runoff water
6.4.1.4 Discharge of Water into Steep Slopes or Creeks

Whenever runoff water accumulates (e.g. on street surfaces or in drainage systems), if released into steep slopes this water causes erosion. For this reason, either creeks with natural river beds or artificial channels with a rock bed have to catch the run-off.
Figure 9: Rough bed channel or rock ditch

Suggested dimensions and usage of plants, cross section and top view.

- Cutting, living willows or poplar
- Sand / Split gravel 0/30mm (No mortar! Pavement has to be flexible in order to close cracks and to avoid forming of scours)
- Uneven pavement, with high roughness
- Wooden poles of 1m
uneven pavement, with high roughness, -> the erosive force of the water is absorbed on every stone

possible slope up to 45°

Sand / Split gravel 0/30mm

important: positioning of the stones upright and close to each other!

wooden poles of 1m

even pavement -> allows to fast run-off

Sand / Split gravel 0/30mm

wrong: stones laid down parallel to slope!

Figure 10: Rough bed channel or rock ditch, cross sections. Second type with wrong layout!
Figure 11: Two possibilities for discharging collected run-off water.
For the realisation of an unknown number of landfills and dumps, the following considerations have to be taken into account:

- landfills should be built up and compacted layer by layer (layers of 1 m maximum)
- receive no concentrated runoff water coming from paved areas / streets
- surface water should be collected and led in a controlled way into creeks, rivers or rock bed channels
- artificial water courses with fixed beds have to be built (-> rock bed channel)
- get a vegetation cover as soon as possible
- use shrubbery and trees to secure slopes and water bodies or places where water is welling up.

6.4.2  Compensations

6.4.2.1  Site Preparation for Use as Farmland

When all the works for the construction of the dam will be finished, as much land as possible should be prepared for future agricultural use. This will lower the pressure on the remaining farmland in the surroundings of Rogun reservoir and thus help diminish erosion problems. The farmland can be divided into garden plots or orchards of high value and into pasture land with a lesser value. Areas close to villages and farms should be appointed as gardens and orchards, especially even yards and areas where irrigation is possible.

While forming landfills and dumps, the future usage as farmland has to be taken into account. For garden plots, the rehabilitated soil has to consist of two layers:

- A-Horizon, topsoil, 20-30 cm
- B-Horizon, subsoil, 50 - 80 cm

Underneath follows the C-Horizon, containing parent material and weathered rocks or the material of the landfill (or dump with covering). The A-Horizon bears some local seeds and is home for all the biological activity that will help to revegetate the area. The B-Horizon is able to hold back a certain amount of water and make it available for the vegetation cover during the dry season (more crop!).
For pastures or under steep conditions it might be enough to apply only one layer of topsoil.

6.4.2.2 Site Rehabilitation

One of the most important goals of site rehabilitation and erosion control is to create a covering layer of vegetation, being first of all grasses and herbs plus shrubs or trees. For Rogun construction site it is not possible to get commercially available seeds or forest plants of autochthonous origin. However, it is not recommended to bring in seeds or plants from other regions of Tajikistan or even from abroad, because the resulting plants would not be adapted to the local climate conditions and because alien species could harm the local biodiversity. Therefore a botanist should be mandated for identifying plants and seeds that will be used, in particular also for branches that will be used for soil bioengineering (e.g. “living pole drain”).

Seeding has to be carried out according the following steps:

- A botanist has to identify the base material (stock plants, vegetation units) for multiplication
- The botanist has to evaluate the conditions of the location (slopes, future gardens, pastures etc.) that has to be revegetated. He decides, if the rehabilitation site is ready to be seeded.
- The botanist chooses the appropriate seeds.
- Before bringing out the seeds, the plots have to be fenced off.
• Plots with base material have to be fenced in early spring or even in wintertime, to guarantee a good growth and rich harvest.

• The harvesting of seeds (hay, infructescence) has to be done at the right moment, before the seeds drop. If the seeds cannot be brought out immediately, the hay or seeds should be preserved in a dry and cool place.

• Seeds and hay are brought out according to the methods “hayseed sowing”, “sowing of threshed hay”, “seeding of hay mulch”, “planting of infrutescence” (see Annex 26-8).

• The botanist coordinates these works and keeps a list of plots for harvesting, seeds on stock, he keeps track of revegetated plots etc.

• After the first or second vegetation period, maintenance of the herb layer should start. The botanist decides, if use as pasture for sheep or goats is possible or if the vegetation should be mowed (see Annex 26-8).

• After the first maintenance, stones should be removed if necessary (see Annex 26-8).

• The botanist checks the results in the following years.

• The botanist decides when the rehabilitated areas can be transferred to the system of sustainable land use that is being developed in the region.

Planting of trees and reforestation has to be carried out according the following steps:

• A botanist has to appoint the base material (stock plants, fruit trees etc.) for multiplication

• In a nursery, the trees and shrubs will be propagated by seeding, cuttings, grafting etc.

• The botanist decides, whether the plots are ready to plant or not.

• The plants should be protected against livestock and game.

• The botanist checks the results in the following years.

• For fruit trees he organizes the maintenance for the following 5 years at least.

All these measures should be done in close cooperation with local inhabitants who will be in charge (or owners) of areas planted in this way once the rehabilitation phase ends.

6.4.3 Overgrazing

6.4.3.1 Establish Sustainable Land Management

A lot of measures are related to recultivation and revegetation in order to:

• stop erosion

• gain new land or regain temporarily used land for future land use.

The success of all these measures is based on a well working sustainable land management. In the short run, all newly sowed and planted areas have to be fenced off. In the long run, pressure from grazing has to be limited in order to maintain stable slopes and drainage systems.
The local farmers have developed a few types of fencing around their orchards and gardens, that are based on available material like cuttings of poplar and wooden poles as well as barbed wire. Due to the particular form of the high growing and slender poplars, these fences do not grow out to wide and thick hedges European style. The grown wood can be used periodically.

The Consultant recommends to use the local style of fencing in the whole area of site rehabilitation, although until now fences are only known in and around the villages/orchards. The fences have a permanent character. In the first years, the revegetated surfaces need a strict fencing. In the following years, the fences help to establish a sustainable land use, e.g. no grazing during winter time.

6.5 Costs

The budget prepared for the original project contains an item identified as "sanitary preparation of reservoir area", with a proposed amount of USD 29.3 million for FSL 1290 (see Report on Infrastructure Replacement and Resettlement Costs for Dam Alternatives). These costs were already included in the evaluation of total project costs.
7 INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PLAN

The technical project as prepared by TEAS contains technical instrumentation of the dam (monitoring of dam stability etc.), and this is not covered here. The present Chapter discusses the need for some additional specific monitoring which is not directly related to dam safety.

7.1 Hydrology: Online Monitoring

7.1.1 Purpose

In order to demonstrate compliance with accepted rules for operating the Vakhsh Cascade it is strongly recommended to install an online monitoring system which will make the relevant parameters accessible in real time on an internet site.

Some examples of large energy infrastructure releasing real-time environmental data on the web:

- Zapororje Nuclear Power Plant, Ukraine, world's second largest nuclear power plant: [http://www.npp.zp.ua/ascro](http://www.npp.zp.ua/ascro)

In the case of the Vakhsh cascade, the relevant parameters would be mainly water inflow into the system and water release from the cascade, i.e. from Nurek as well as the quantity of water stored in the two reservoirs.

7.1.2 Costs

The costs cannot be accurately defined here; however, some indications can be given.

First of all, much depends on (i) finding cost-effective solution to monitor the Vaksh itself which is a very powerful river, and (ii) the number of hydrological stations that will need to be rebuilt in the lower Vakhsh cascade (to monitor actual flow and consumption), because they might require significant civil works. There is also a plan to build a new hydrological station on the Amu Darya near the place where it crosses the border into Uzbekistan. For obvious reasons, it would be very good to include data from this station into the website.

As a comparison, the lake Sarez remote sensing system (with real time data transmission to Dushanbe via satellite) had a cost of 1'600'000 USD around 10 years ago, with an annual operation budget of around 14'000 USD (data provided by Barki Tojik). A good description of this system is available on: [http://planung.fela.ch/en/projects/projects-2003-2007/project-lake-sarez-tajikistan/](http://planung.fela.ch/en/projects/projects-2003-2007/project-lake-sarez-tajikistan/)

A recent discussion with Grande Dixence S.A., a large Swiss hydropower station which has such a system, provided the following results: the data shown online are data from measuring stations which were already installed, and which are part of the monitoring system which is required for the operation of the power plant in any case. These data
arrive on line in the despatch centre. All what was required to do was then to decide which data to put on the website, and to design this website. There was no additional hardware required, meaning that the costs for making data available in the internet were actually very low.

Finally, according to information received from TEAS, with the construction of Rogun HPP, an automated and coordinated management of the whole Vakhsh cascade will be required. The technical project includes a SCADA (supervisory control and data acquisition system), which basically includes all automated real time measurements of flows and their transmission to a control centre in Dushanbe. This SCADA shall include the measurement of flows in the lower Vakhsh in order to calculate the consumption of water (to be confirmed by TEAS). This also means that the costs for the monitoring stations as well as for the SCADA are comprised in the technical project, since this an integrating part of it.

The following recommendations are made:

- An detailed audit of the presently available hydraulic monitoring system should be carried out with the aim of defining exactly the requirements for the new system. The auditors could be asked to define the most appropriate monitoring system which should e.g. not exceed a cost of up to 5 million USD, with an annual operation budget of 50'000 US$. The costs for such an audit are estimated at USD 400'000.

- Operation costs for the system should then not exceed USD 50'000 per year. It should be noted that these are costs for operating the entire hydrological monitoring system, and not just the operation of the website. These cost might actually already be included in the technical project.

Putting the relevant data on the web will then be just a question of web site design and database development.

7.2 Seismic Monitoring of Rogun HPP

7.2.1 Introduction

The Rogun Hydropower Project in Tajikistan is located in a mountainous area of high seismicity where strong earthquakes may occur frequently. Moreover, active or potentially active faults are crossing the dam foundation. Thus the dam has to be able to withstand the strongest ground shaking and largest fault movements to be expected at the dam site.

Another important phenomenon, which is likely to occur at Rogun HPP, is reservoir-triggered seismicity similar to that observed at Nurek and some 100 other large dam projects all over the world. Although reservoir-triggered seismicity is not a safety problem for a dam designed against earthquakes according to the current state of practice, the ground motion of reservoir-triggered events may be strong enough to cause damage to buildings and infrastructure located in the project region and to create psychological concerns among the population in the dam region on the safety of the dam etc.

Therefore, the following two types of seismic monitoring systems are recommended for the Rogun HPP:

(i) Microseismic network for the detection and recording of reservoir-triggered seismicity; and

(ii) Strong motion instrumentation of the dam body to record the behaviour of the dam during strong earthquakes occurring in the project region.

The data obtained from the strong motion instruments is used for the safety assessment of the dam after a strong earthquake and for updating the seismic hazard at the dam site.

7.2.2 Microseismic Network for Rogun HPP

7.2.2.1 Scope

For the Rogun HPP a microseismic monitoring network shall be provided consisting of a maximum of 7 stations including a central recording station. The system shall be used to monitor the seismicity of the dam and reservoir region (i) prior to impounding of the reservoir in order to record the natural seismicity in the project region, which is used as a reference for the assessment of reservoir-triggered seismicity (the natural seismicity should be observed for a period of about 5 years prior to impounding of the reservoir), (ii) during impounding of the reservoir, and (iii) during the first years of operation of the reservoir.

Depending on the nature of the seismicity observed the system may be in operation for up to 20 years.

The purpose of the system is to ensure the optimal detection and recording of local earthquakes, with a minimum magnitude of 0.5 ML and an accuracy of hypocentres of less than 2 km, as well as the determination of earthquake parameters (epicentre coordinates, magnitude, intensity, focal depth, focal mechanism etc.).

For earthquakes with magnitudes of say $M > 3.5$ an event report shall be prepared, which includes acceleration time histories and focal mechanisms etc.

As Rogun and Nurek reservoirs form a cascade, and since the operation of Nurek will change once Rogun HPP is completed, therefore it is also recommended to have an operational microseismic network in the dam and reservoir region of Nurek. Any concerns about an effect of the Rogun HPP project on the seismicity at Nurek can be assessed by such a comprehensive network covering both projects.

7.2.2.2 Summary of Specifications for Microseismic Network

The cost estimate for the microseismic network shall comprise the following supplies:

- Seven autonomous microseismic stations; one of them shall serve as control centre, where the seismic signals from all the stations are collected electronically and analysed. All stations must have a GPS receiver for timer synchronization.

- The microseismic stations must be capable to record and locate events with magnitudes larger than or equal to 0.5. The location of the microseismic stations will have to be selected and agreed upon with the dam owner.

- Software and hardware for the automatic analysis and storage of microseismic activity and seismic events, i.e. evaluation of time, epicentre, hypocentre, focal depth, magnitude, focal mechanism, plotting of epicentres in map etc.
• Data transmission from microseismic stations to main control station by radio, telephone or internet.

• Supply, construction and installation of seismic stations with autonomous power supply and communication. Check if mobile connection is available at proposed stations.

• Annual maintenance costs of whole system.

• Training of operating staff.

• Insurance and transportation to sites.

• Guarantee period of supplies: 5 years.

7.2.2.3 Information on Technical Specification of Seismic Sensors

Sensors

The seismograph’s equipment must include a triaxial sensor of the acceleration or velocity and time, and a seismic trigger.

The tracker of the time flow of acceleration or velocity shall contain the following properties:

1. Minimum five-second pre-event memory;
2. Minimum five-second post-event memory;
3. Minimum 24-bit analogue-digital converter;
4. Sampling of a minimum of 200 samples per second;
5. Sampling of a minimum of 3 channels;
6. Simultaneous sampling of all channels;
7. Storage in a permanent memory medium;
8. Multitasking: capturing of events during transfer, and a review of events stored;
9. Automatic checking of operation;
10. Possibility of remote calibration (own oscillation period and muffling of sensor);
11. Possibility of modem access for the adjustment of parameters and data transfer;
12. Autonomous solar power supply where connection to the grid is not possible;
13. Minimum 24-hour autonomous operation without solar power supply or power supply from the grid;
14. Synchronisation with an international standard of accurate time (GPS receiver is desired) and accuracy to at least 1 millisecond.

Sensor Specification

The sensor must contain the following elements or properties:
1. Dynamic range > 120 dB at 1 Hz;
2. Frequency range from 1 to 30 Hz;
3. Muffling at between 55 and 70 per cent of critical muffling;
4. Maximum measuring range up to 1 g.
5. Resistance to high humidity, temperatures from -40°C to 70°C, watertightness of equipment; corrosion resistant casing.
6. The resolution of the system shall be 24 bit.

**Seismic Trigger**

The seismic trigger must have the following properties:

1. It must be adjustable for each channel separately.
2. It must trigger by comparing the current value with the average value of the seismic signal.

**Data Transfer and Acquisition**

Data transfer and acquisition according to the following:

1. WiFi, GPRS, GSM communication setup;
2. Real-time data recording to a central seismic server;
3. Software for data acquisition and analysis.

**Assembly**

During the assembly of seismological instruments, the following must be ensured in particular:

- Protection of seismological instruments against possible mechanical defects;
- Faultless and continuous operation of seismological instruments;
- All seismological instruments at the same facility must have equally positioned directions on the spatial axis;
- The appropriate anchoring of seismological instruments;
- Tight contact of the sensors with the basement.

**7.2.2.4 Tender**

The quotation shall include all items listed under Section 7.2.2.3.

The supplier shall list what services and supplies are not included in the tender.

The validity of the tender shall be 12 months, without any cost escalation.

**7.2.3 Strong Motion Instrumentation of Rogun HPP**

**7.2.3.1 Introduction**

The installation of strong motion instrumentation in very large dams, located in areas of high seismicity, is highly recommended by the Committee on Seismic Aspects of Dam Design of the International Commission on Large Dams (ICOLD).
For Rogun HPP 6 strong motion accelerometers are recommended for the dam body and at least three in the foundation rock to record the spatial varying ground motion in the rock. The instruments will be located on the dam crest, at midheight at the downstream face of the dam and in foundation galleries.

In view of the fact that Rogun HPP and Nurek HPP form a cascade it is also recommended to have a similar strong motion instrumentation system in Nurek HPP as well.

7.2.3.2 Information on technical specification of strong motion instruments

For the strong motion instrumentation, accelerometers shall be used. The specification of these instruments is given above, as for both the strong motion instrumentation and the microseismic network, accelerometers can be used. However, for the microseismic network seismometers (velocity recorders) are often used.

The accelerometers shall be able to record events with a peak acceleration of 5 g. The instruments shall be installed when the dam has been completed.

7.2.4 Conclusions

A microseismic monitoring of the dam and reservoir region and the strong motion instrumentation of the dam body are recommended for Rogun HPP. This is in line with current recommendations by ICOLD’s Committee on Seismic Aspects of Dam Design.

As Rogun and Nurek HPPs form a cascade and as events triggered by Rogun HPP may also affect Nurek HPP, it is recommended to have similar seismic monitoring systems at both dams.

At Nurek seismic monitoring systems had been installed at the time of construction, however, some of these instruments may no longer be functioning or are technically obsolete, therefore, these systems have probably to be updated as well.

Cost Estimate

For reaching exact costs, offers based on precise specifications will have to be obtained and evaluated. At this point in time, based on experience with similar projects, the following rough cost estimates can be made:

- Microseismic network with 7 stations, including training, communication, autonomous energy supply, 5 years warranty, 5 years maintenance and data analysis: USD 500'000.00.
- Strong motion instrumentation for the dam, with 10 devices, including training, and warranty, maintenance and data analysis for 5 years: USD 300'000.00.
- If as recommended the same systems will be installed in Nurek as well, this would bring total instrumentation cost to 1.6 million USD.
- Engineering services and support to the Client for systems design, tendering, tenders evaluation and commissioning: USD 150'000.00.
7.3 Downstream Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan

Downstream emergency preparedness has to consider the following main risks:

- Flood due to exceptionally high inflows;
- Risk of flood caused by a dam break.

These risks have to be seen not only for Rogun HPP, but should be considered for the cascade, i.e. for the combination of Nurek and Rogun dams.

Two areas have to be considered, namely:

- Lower Vakhsh valley, downstream of Nurek to the confluence with Pyanj river; and
- Amu Darya valley as far d/s as the Aral Sea.

For the second part, i.e. the Amu Darya valley, preparation of an emergency preparedness plan, and the organisation dealing with it, should be coordinated with such plans already prepared or still to be prepared for other similar risks, like Lake Sarez.

The following structures and plans are in place:

- Flood risk monitoring and forecasting system in the Vakhsh river basin: the Communication Centre of the State Hydrometeorological Institute receives operating hydrometeorological data from more than 50 weather stations, 25 hydrological stations and 28 agro-meteorological stations. Data on natural hazards (NH) and natural hydrometeorological phenomena (NHP) is received from all the stations. If there is a risk of such an event, the data are sent to the Committee on Emergency Situations and Civil Defence under the Government of Tajikistan, the Office of the President of Tajikistan, the Committee on Environment Protection and other government agencies as well as relevant local authorities. The Committee on Emergency Situations and Civil Defence has procedures for preparing and sending out warnings in the case of NH and NHP to administrations, security, defence and law enforcement agencies, as well as relevant ministries at the national level. Furthermore, there are bilateral agreements on cooperation for storm data exchange between Uzbek Hydromet and Tajik Hydromet and other neighbouring countries.

- Nurek HPP emergency plan (Plan of action for Nurek HPP staff in case of damage to structures, 2006). This plan defines who (local authorities, army, civil organisations) have to be informed in case of a threat of a flood, and also defines modes of action in cases of damage to the different structures of the power house and the dam. However, it does not mention the risk (or case) of a dam break, and does not include an alarm system for the population in the lower Vakhsh valley or the Amu Darya valley. It also does not identify the areas which would be at risk in the case of a major emergency.

- Lake Sarez: It was feared that the dam might be unsafe and could cause a major damage in case of a rupture, which would immediately threaten the villages located in Bartang valley downstream of Lake Sarez. For this reason, about 10 years ago a monitoring system was installed and an emergency plan was developed. This is a very detailed plant which lists all structures at risk, and mainly an early warning system and evacuation procedures for the local
population. However, it is limited to the settlements in the region and does not take into consideration the areas further downstream.

However, there is no comprehensive emergency plan for the entire downstream area. Such a plan should include, based on the risk assessment of Nurek and Rogun dams:

- An identification of risk areas, i.e. zones which would be threatened by flooding under the conditions of an extreme emergency (dam break).
- Estimate of time for the different parts of the downstream area till the water would reach there.
- Identification of entities to be informed in the case of such an event, including also those in riparian countries (Afghanistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan).
- Alarm system and evacuation plans for the population at risk.

It is strongly recommended to develop such a plan; obviously, this would have to be done based on the technical data (risk analysis) of Rogun and Nurek dams, and in close cooperation with the riparian countries.

7.4 Watershed Management Plan

In the framework of an ESIA for a dam project it is usually not possible (and was also not foreseen in the TOR) to prepare a Watershed Management Plan.

Such a plan would have to analyse the prevailing situation in the catchment (watershed) area of the reservoir and then propose appropriate measures, if required. Usually, in the case of a dam project such measures concentrate on two main subjects, namely:

- Water quality: checking for sources of water pollution and, if necessary, propose measures to reduce or prevent water pollution in order to maintain or reach good water quality in the reservoir and downstream of it. Such sources of pollution can be mainly the following:
  - Large settlements which produce a considerable amount of domestic waste water, with a risk of water contamination (mainly bacterial and NO₃ and PO₄, the two latter being main nutrients which can lead to eutrophication in the reservoir.
  - Industrial activities, including mining, from where contamination could arise (chemicals, hydrocarbons, heavy metals etc.).
  - Large and intensively used agricultural areas (contaminating water with agrochemicals as pesticides and fertilisers, and here again NO₃ and PO₄).
- Erosion control: erosion in the catchment area of a reservoir can lead to sedimentation in the reservoir, in this way reducing the storage volume and ultimately the life span of the project.

In the case of Rogun HPP, water quality is not a major concern, given the fact that none of the major sources of water contamination is present (or thought to be developed in the near future) in the catchment area of the dam.

However, erosion is a major issue. Vakhsh river and its tributaries carry large amounts of sediments (in the form of bedload, i.e. coarse material, as well as in the form of suspended solids, i.e. fine material). Inflow and retention of sediments already start to
cause problems in Nurek reservoir. With Rogun dam in place, all these sediments will be retained in Rogun reservoir.

A watershed management plan for Rogun HPP therefore would have to focus on possibilities for reduction of erosion. Without trying here to give a complete set of measures, based on the information gathered for this ESIA it is nevertheless possible to point out a number of possible measures as follows:

- **Reforestation:** as mentioned (Vol. I), all forests in the project area (and probably in all or most of the watershed) have been influenced and damaged by human use (mostly logging and grazing by livestock), and can no longer be termed as "real" forests. Some areas might be suitable for reforestation measures.

- **Livestock management:** this would mainly include the proper management of pasture land with the aim of preventing overgrazing, and at the same time producing more forage for livestock. According to information received, such management schemes existed formerly, but were no longer observed after the independence of Tajikistan.

- **Livestock exclusion:** in some cases it might be sufficient to exclude the access of livestock for enabling the natural vegetation to recover; this could be mainly areas where relics of the original forests still exist (in the form of small forest patches, stunted or single trees), and where the natural vegetation therefore could recover rather easily in the absence of livestock.

- **Specific erosion control:** various methods could be used depending on the specific situation, like e.g. training of small and medium sized mountain streams in order to reduce their eroding power.

All these measures would obviously have to be analysed, planned and implemented carefully. Since part of the watershed of Rogun HPP is located in Kyrgyzstan, a cooperation with this neighbouring country in this respect would be a plus.

Given the size, importance and costs of Rogun HPP, it would certainly be worthwhile to develop such a Watershed Management Plan, which could help increasing the life span of the project. However, at the present stage of project and ESMP development this can only be listed here as a recommendation, and not as a firm commitment or condition for project implementation.
8 SCHEDULE

The activities related to environmental management and monitoring have to be integrated in the overall construction schedule. For FSL 1290, total construction time is estimated at 15 years from the moment of river diversion (possibly now thought to be somewhat longer, up to 17 years).

The following indications can be given:

- All measures which can be summarised as "good housekeeping" (which includes solid waste and waste water management, EH&S measures, health services for work force, etc.): throughout the entire construction period and to be continued after commissioning, to the extent required, as long as any work is still ongoing.

- Site rehabilitation measures (including decontamination of contaminated sites): to be done according to requirements as follows:
  - Immediate rehabilitation of a site if it is no longer used; this will include decontamination (if required), landscaping, covering with topsoil, revegetation etc., according to planned use in the future.
  - Sites to be submerged at Stage 1: before Stage 1 impoundment, which is planned to happen 3 years after start of construction.
  - Other sites to be submerged: in line with increase in water level of the reservoir. As for Stage 1, it is essential that all such preparation (removal of structures, decontamination if required; removal of vegetation, mainly trees, to make use of the wood, if any relevant quantities are present) takes place and is finalised before the area is submerged. Obviously, landscaping measures are not required on areas which will be submerged. However, it has to be pointed out that work here is not restricted to the construction site, but has to cover all areas which will be submerged (dismantling of villages and all structures in the future reservoir area, removal of trees).
  - Sites used during construction, but not to be submerged: to be rehabilitated for future use as mentioned above. Some of this work will be done during the construction period (for sites which are no longer used), some however can only be done after all construction related activities are finalised.
  - In the end, there should be an overall "as built" map (for the construction site) which shows (i) for which purpose a specific area was used, (ii) what rehabilitation measures were applied, and (iii) what the final stage at the end of the construction phase was.

- Monitoring: depends very much on the type of monitoring:
  - The "normal" monitoring of construction related activities has to take place as long as such activities are going on.
  - After finalising construction, a final monitoring report should be prepared (which will include the "as built" map mentioned above), which will come to the conclusion whether all was done in a satisfactory way, or whether some measures will still have to be taken.
Some specific monitoring measures will have to continue well into the operation phase (and it will have to be decided on a case to case basis for how long this will be required):

- Water quality: to be monitored as described throughout the construction and impoundment phase and into operation at least until such a time when the relevant authority will come to the conclusion that a satisfactory new equilibrium has been reached. It will have to include the monitoring of at least two parameters (temperature and oxygen content) over the entire water column of the reservoir (or, given the fact that it will be a very deep reservoir, at least to a depth which will be sufficient for covering thermal stratification and related phenomena.

- Fish: what exactly to do will depend not in the least from the final decision on how the reservoir will be operated. However, fish population should be monitored continuously during the filling phase of the reservoir and at least for a number of years after full impoundment.

Monitoring of issues related to operation, obviously, will have to be carried out throughout the life span of the project; this concerns mainly hydrology (including the real time web platform for public access) and the microseismic network.
9 COSTS OF ESMP IMPLEMENTATION

9.1 Contractor’s EH&S Management

The obligations of the contractor(s) for implementing the part of the ESMP for which they are responsible will have to be, as mentioned, in their proposals and cannot be specified here. It will be important that the Tender Documents will clearly specify this. Some of the main elements to be considered in cost estimates will be the following:

- Preparation of detailed Sub-management Plans for each relevant item; costs for this might not be negligible especially if a contractor required external consulting for this.
- Staffing of the EH&S unit on site.
- Required equipment of the EH&S Unit to enable it to carry out its tasks (including office space and equipment, clerical support, computers, monitoring devices for air, noise, water etc., laboratory costs, transportation, etc.).
- Specific equipment to be installed on site (drinking water treatment and distribution, waste water treatment plants, waste storage and handling facilities and material, oil spill fighting material, etc.).

Obviously, costs to be included in the contractor’s proposal will also depend on what the Project Owner decides to include in the tender (e.g.: pre-impoundment clearing).

9.2 Project Owner's ESMP Implementation

The budget prepared for the original project included a sum of 29.3 million USD for "sanitary preparation of reservoir area", and this amount (reduced for lower dam and reservoir level alternatives) was included in the overall project costs (see Report on Infrastructure Replacement and Resettlement Costs for Dam Alternatives). This amount should be largely enough for covering environmental protection measures to be taken by the project owner, i.e. all such activities which cannot be related to construction work and which therefore are not under the obligation of the contractor(s).
ANNEXES

For easy reference, there is one Annex for each main Chapter.
Where there is no entry in annex to a specific Chapter, this is noted with the observation “no entry on this page”, however, the Annex as such is maintained.

На основную Главу приходится одно Приложение.
Дополнительные приложения предусмотрены специально для фотографии и прилагается список литературы.
Там, где нет записи в приложении к конкретной главе, это отмечается отметкой "нет записи на этой странице", однако, приложения как таковое содержится.
ANNEX 1  INTRODUCTION

No entry on this page

Нет записи на этой странице
ANNEX 2 MAIN IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

A2.1 Mitigation Measures Data Sheets

For some of the important measures identified and listed in Chapter 2, a Mitigation Measure Data Sheet was prepared. These Data Sheets are provided on the following pages. They contain, to somewhat more detail than is possible in the summary Tables given in Chapter 2, information on

- Type of impact, including indications of importance of this effect.
- Specific measures to be taken.
- Expected effects of the measures.
- Responsibilities for detailed planning and implementing of measures, and monitoring of effects; to this point also see general observations in Chapter 2.
- Cost estimate: note that in many cases, measures are either parts of general good practice (and therefore do not cause additional costs), are dependent on the final design of the project (and therefore part of overall project costs), or are to be defined by the contractor and included in his cost estimate. Therefore, for many of these measures, it is not possible to provide specific costs.

It is strongly recommended that these Mitigation Measures Data Sheets will be included in the tender documents, and that the Contractor will have to take these measures into account as firm conditions for his contract. They can be used as a basis for developing the specific Sub-ESMPs which are described, to some extent, in Chapter 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Occupational Health and Safety</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Work accidents, occupational diseases (skin irritation, noise, etc.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Mainly Construction Phase and Operation Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of the Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Workers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Accidents can occur for instance due to careless driving, bad maintenance of machinery, careless handling of hazardous material on the construction site, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Transient and permanent; high probability; high importance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>• Carrie out a risk assessment to identify activities and areas of high risk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop a Health and Safety Manual, including all necessary procedures (e.g. working at height, near water, scaffolding, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure a safety and emergency training for all employees.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure a qualified person responsible for all health issues and equipment for first aid. First aid kits need to be available at the construction site for fast action if an accident occurs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Accessible consultation sheets for review in case of contingency or emergency situations. These should have phone numbers for police, fire-fighters, hospital, personal supervisor or project leader.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All workers have to use the relevant PPE (helmet, gloves, goggles, work boots, masks, ear plugs, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Workers handling hazardous material have to be trained and material safety data sheet should be provided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All restricted plant facilities have to be labelled with caution signs, especially those with potential risk for workers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All construction areas shall be marked and fenced to avoid accident from unauthorised people.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fence off all areas like excavation pits, quarries etc. to prevent accidents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Machinery has to be equipped with warning alarms while reversing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Machinery has to be maintained in good working order.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Driver has to follow road safety rules. Driving has to be done only in designated areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All workers, working near the water have to know how to swim.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lifesaving vests have to be available. Lifesaving rings have to be installed at the work site near the water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Evacuation plan for emergency cases (identification of and arrangement with referral hospital; organisation of alarming system; ensuring availability of ambulance).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepare a scheme of the evacuation routes and where the fire extinguishers are located within the plant and place them at on conspicuous places.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide sufficient portable water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assign during construction special areas for the food intake. The minimum distance of such areas, as well as (temporary) housing and recreation areas, from work areas (mechanical workshops etc.) should be 10 m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Toilets for workers, in the vicinity of working areas and at a rate of one toilet for every 10 workers, should be installed, whereby a distance of at least 15 m to the river has to be kept. The toilets need to be maintained and disinfected regularly, waste water must be collected and treated before being resituated to the river</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Workshops and camp site must have acceptable conditions of light, ventilation and safety for workers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Label T&amp;D Line poles indicating danger, high voltage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Effects
- Reduction of accidents.
- Health protection.
- Appropriate reaction in case an accident happens.

### Responsibilities
Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.

### Detailed plan
Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.

### Implementation
Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works.

### Monitoring
Responsible person for health and safety has to monitor during whole construction period. Health and Statistics have to be kept on site and reported to Rogun OJSC on a monthly basis. Statistics on non-compliance with PPE carried out. Any major accident has to be reported immediately to Rogun OJSC.

### Cost estimate
Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.

### Observations

### Reporting
- General measures taken, normal procedures: to be integrated in pre-defined periodic (monthly, quarterly, annual) report; this also includes the cases of minor accidents and "normal" diseases.
- Major accidents (especially fatal ones, accidents with severe injuries and/or involving several persons and/or severe damage to the environment) as well as cases of dangerous or highly contagious diseases (e.g. cholera) have to be reported immediately. An accident protocol has to be established for each such accident.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Public Health</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Communicable Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Before and during construction phase and operation phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Project site and vicinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Permanent and temporary work force, local population</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Construction site and vicinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Transmission of communicable diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Transient, high probability, high importance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>• During the first week of employment all workers should attend a work shop on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communicable diseases (TBC, HIV/AIDS and STDs). How to get infected, how to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recognise symptoms, what should be done and on the prevention measures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HIV/AIDS and STD: Dissemination of information. Voluntary counselling and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>testing. Provision of condoms at work site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Every worker has to have the necessary vaccinations (Hepatitis A and B;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow Fever; Typhus; Tetanus etc.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Overall good housekeeping: contributes to maintaining hygienic and safe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conditions on the construction site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do not create additional breeding places at the construction site for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arthropods e.g. unnecessary ponds, tires etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A campaign on hygiene and sanitation must be maintained regularly to promote</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>healthy behaviours. Similarly, it is important to develop devices for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>household waste collection, disposal and wastewater treatment and latrines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Install Project Information Centre and prepare a Community Relation Plan and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>inform the population about the Project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Speed limits and a safety driving training should be implemented</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improve infrastructure in the area directly affected by the project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(maintenance of access roads)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Control activities affecting waters and landscape.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>• Minimisation of transmission of diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Health protection for the local population and for the work force.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed Plan related housekeeping, workers health, reduction of breeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>places in the construction area, etc. has to be provided by the Contractor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Before work commences and during construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Responsible person for health and safety should monitor during whole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>construction period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>Provision for Public Health as accompanying duty should be included in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ToR for construction and maintenance works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>• Normal (monthly, quarterly, annual) reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Keep medical records on all cases, treatments, work days lost, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Explosives Management</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Work force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Work force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Accidental explosion would harm the work force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>transient; low probability; high importance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The Explosion Management Plan will outline the procedures for proper handling, transport and storage of potential explosives. It will also specify equipment procurement and training of construction personnel. The most important measures are shown below:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Take into account the procedures established by the responsible authorities of Tajikistan and/or any international standards accepted by Tajikistan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Do not use explosives in areas not authorized for this purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use adequate and state of the art techniques for blasting, which do not exceed the exposition time to the noise. Noise and vibration associated with the use of explosives needs to be monitored. Max 136db</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Explosive material should be stored in a state of the art storage (solid structure, fire resistant material, ventilation for heat control, electrically grounded, clean and dry, exclusively for explosives) it has to be labelled with the necessary warnings, and needs to be closed and lockable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The storage needs to have an area open surrounding of at least 10 m and no other combustible material is allowed to be stored in a distance less than 20 meter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Detonators should be stored in a different storage or at least in a different compartment of the storage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blasting agents should be stored separate from explosives, safety fuses and detonating cords.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Only persons authorised should be allowed to store, handle, use and transport explosive material. The authorisation has to follow relevant legislation and the certificate to be kept on site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- For transport of explosives use designated roads/tracks, designated closed containers with insulation. Use separate containers for the detonators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Do not allow people, workers and animals in a distance of less than 500 m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Inform local Population on blasting events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Implement suitable warning system (banners, mobiles, sirens etc.) Activate an auditable alarm 15 minutes before blasting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Before any blasting activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration Monitoring during blasting events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Traffic Management Plan</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Air, work force, population</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Air, population, safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Air emissions, risk of accidents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Characteristics

**Measures**

A Traffic Management plan will have to be developed, which has to be compulsory for all contractors and subcontractors on roads within the project area as well as on all public roads.

- Regular maintenance of the vehicles (brakes, wheels, lights, brakes and power lines, etc.)
- The driver has to adapt his driving style to type of charge and the weight of the charge (braking distance increases with the weight), special caution has to be taken in front of schools where children suddenly cross the street.
- In the villages animals and pedestrians have the right of way.
- Procedures if an accident occurs (whom to call, which is the next hospital, etc.) including reporting procedures.
- It is forbidden to create new pathways apart from the designated roads/tracks
- Actions to be taken if the driver does not comply with the set guidelines.
- Adequate signing, warnings and controls have to be implemented like speed limits.
- Enforce maximum load restriction
- Implement a maintenance program for access roads carried out before rainy season (cleaning gutters, improvement of the road if necessary, etc.)
- Develop procedures for parking and on-site traffic movement
- No drugs during working time
- Use if feasible project buses to transport workers to the site.

### Effects

- reduce the risk of accidents and injuries to persons
- reduce air emissions (exhaust gas, dust)
- reduce lubricant and oil losses.

### Responsibilities

Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.

### Detailed plan

Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.

### Implementation

Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works

### Monitoring

Periodic check of vehicles and machines. Immediate removal of lorries and other vehicles visibly emitting "black clouds".

### Cost estimate

Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.

### Observations

- Normal (monthly, quarterly, annual) reports
- Immediate reporting of accidents (see measure No. 1).

### Reporting
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Air pollution</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Air pollution</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Air quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads and surroundings due to traffic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Air pollution (mainly emission of nitrogen oxides (NOx) and particulate matter) will result from all construction activities related to the project. The three main sources are (i) emissions related to the construction activities, (ii) emissions resulting from transport of material and personnel from/to the construction sites, and (vi) emissions of borrow areas, quarries and dumping sites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Main air pollution will result from construction machinery and delivering of construction material. transient; high probability; low importance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The following air pollution control measures have to be included as clauses in the tendering documents for all construction, demolition and construction works:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use only adequate and well maintained construction and transportation equipment including diesel fuel of good quality. The reduction of particulate (soot) emitted by diesel engines is by far the most efficient measure for keeping the air pollution low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Organize the sequence of construction activities in a way that the use of construction equipment powered by diesel fuel is optimized and the duration of use is minimized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Take appropriate measures for dust suppression; this includes among other good housekeeping and water sprinkling especially on unpaved access roads.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Optimise storage on-site of materials that are known to be whirled up by wind.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Truck which transport construction material for longer distances (quarry to construction site) should be covered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do not exceed speed limits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do not burn waste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoid burning of inopportune or hazardous combustible material.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruct the workforce on the appropriate measures to minimize air pollutants and dust.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>• Up to 50% less dust produced compared to construction site without specific precautions for dust suppression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• About 30% less emission of NOx and up to 95% less emission of soot compared to heavy duty traffic and civil construction works. without enforcing of proper maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with the standards has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Starting when transport for construction material starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>All organisational measures for dust minimizing and proper maintenance of the construction machinery and the lorries should be monitored continuously by the EMP unit and audited every trimester by POE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors. Based on experience of similar construction sites, the financial proposals for construction and demolition works including the mentioned measures for minimizing air pollution are about 1 to 2% higher than without a commitment to meet these measures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>Provisions for air pollution control should be included in the tender documents for all construction, demolition and maintenance works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Noise</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction site of Rogun HPP and transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Noise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads and surrounding due to traffic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>The significant impact of the project on the noise environment will be limited in time to the construction and transportation activities. The three main sources are (i) noise related to the construction activities for the HPP (vehicles, machines), (ii) heavy duty traffic noise along roads crossing inhabited areas, generated by transport of material from/to the construction sites, and (iii) blasting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>(i): no major negative impact on noise sensitive areas is expected because of the distance between construction site and noise sensitive areas (about 500 m to the next villages, once the resettlement of villages in the risk zone will have been finalised). &lt;br&gt; (ii): currently there is not enough information on daily transports to the construction area, it is known from previous projects, noise generated by road transport for construction activities of that scale and type remain well within the acceptable limits. &lt;br&gt; (iii): potentially harmful effects on workers exposed to high noise levels in their work place (crushing plant, generators,...).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The following noise control measures have to be included as clauses in the tendering documents for all construction works: &lt;br&gt; • Use only well maintained construction and transportation equipment including state-of-the-art built in systems to reduce the noise. &lt;br&gt; • Workers exposed to excessive noise have to wear PPE (ear protectors). &lt;br&gt; • Separate installation areas, for example mechanical workshops etc., from areas that are used by people for temporary housing and recreation. &lt;br&gt; • The quarry must be located in a sufficient distance to any populated area. &lt;br&gt; • Avoid any noise-intensive works such as piling, demolition, metalworking and blasting (in quarries) etc. during night time. &lt;br&gt; • Avoid transporting of material (rock, concrete, steel, machinery) during night time. &lt;br&gt; • Use adequate and state of the art techniques for blasting, which do not exceed the exposition time to the noise. Noise and vibration associated with the use of explosives needs to be monitored. Max 136db &lt;br&gt; • Restrict access during blasting events. &lt;br&gt; • Instruct the workforce to avoid unnecessary noise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Maintaining the noise standards set by international organisations such as WHO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with the standards has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Starting when transport for construction material starts, ending by completion of construction and clean-up/re-vegetation works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>All organisational measures for noise preventing and proper maintenance of the construction machinery and the lorries should be monitored continuously by the EMP unit and audited by POE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors. Based on experience of similar construction sites, the financial proposals for construction and demolition works including the mentioned measures for noise protection are less than 1% higher than without a commitment to meet these measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>Provisions for noise control should be included in the tender document for all construction and maintenance works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Waste Management</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Waste</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase and Operation Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction, operation and maintenance of Rogun HPP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Domestic waste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Solid waste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquid waste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous waste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The following mandatory waste handling procedures have to be included as clauses in the tendering documents for all construction and operation works for the HPP:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Install garbage cans for temporary waste disposal of domestic waste. Those have to be collected and disposed according to the regulation of solid waste management and approved by the local authorities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No waste shall be disposed of or buried on the site. Illegal dumping, either at the construction camp, along the roads or in the surrounding areas, or into the river shall not be allowed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The different types of solid waste have to be separated and disposed of separately according to the environmental guidelines and best practise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Solid waste generated during construction and at campsites will be properly treated and safely disposed of only in demarcated waste disposal sites. In general waste should be reduced, re-used, recycled and the disposal should be controlled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hazardous waste (oil, chemicals, etc.) has to be stored in a designated closed tank and/or area. Until it will be delivered to companies specialised on the proper disposal or recycling of those hazardous wastes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Containers have to be available at the workshops for the disposal of used filters, gaskets and other spare parts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The maintenance of machinery and lorries have to be done in workshops, liquids and including the cleaning water to be collected in tanks and transported to the waste water treatment plant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oil contaminated water to be treated with an oil skimmer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A full clean-up of the site has to be carried out after construction. All wastes accumulated during construction and all demolition wastes from temporary structures have to be disposed properly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A continuous monitoring of the proper waste handling by the contractor and by the Owner is indispensable to ensure that problems are identified and addressed early</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Instruct workforce on appropriate measures to minimize waste and raise the awareness of the workforce.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Implement a waste management for the population upstream of the dam so that the mixture of plastic and tree branches will not block the racks of the HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Appropriate waste handling measures result in minimisation of contamination of the environment and in improved health protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsibilities | Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.
---|---
Detailed plan | Detailed plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to implement the different waste handling procedures on site has to be provided by the Contractor. This plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.
Implementation | Starting with preparation of construction sites, lasting for construction and operation phase
Monitoring | A continuous monitoring of proper waste handling by the EMP implementation unit is indispensable to ensure that problems are identified and addressed early, thus minimising the risk of unnecessary waste producing and uncontrolled waste disposal. Periodic independent auditing by POE during construction as well of operation of the HPP required
Cost estimate | Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors. Based on experience of construction sites of similar size, the mentioned waste handling procedures mainly consist of good working practice and therefore do not require additional costs. Exemplary waste handling practices on construction sites normally have the opposite effect: they reduce the amount of waste and save on costs.
Observations | Stringent Provision for waste management should be included in the tender documents for all for construction works. Most of the measures are part of normal good housekeeping procedures for a construction site.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Waste Water Management</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Pollution of surface waters</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase, Operation Phase, Maintenance works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction site of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Vicinity of construction site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>The potential environmental implications of construction activities on surface water quality include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Effects on general water quality through construction activities such as painting, grouting, concreting, drilling, use of lubricants and grease etc.; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Effects on general water quality though instream activities such as placement of rock, piling, dredging and reclamation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During operation the main sources to have an adverse effect on surface water quality are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The release of waste into the waters near the construction area. Concrete contaminated waters, washing waters of equipment, used lubricants, sewage waste, litter and waste materials;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Discharge of poorly treated waste water from fuel pumping and storage activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>With the exception of bacterial contamination stemming mainly from human waste the water quality of the Vahksh river is actually rated 'good' according to international standards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Construction of the HPP will temporarily and locally deteriorate the water quality as a part of the works will have to take place in the water environment. If the mitigation measures to prevent/minimize the input of sediment load, concrete runoff, oily and otherwise harmful liquids into the surface water are enforced, the construction will only have a minor adverse impact.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The following mandatory water pollution control measures have to be included as clauses in the tendering documents for all construction, demolition and construction works:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All necessary steps have to be taken to ensure that oil is not released into the river or allowed to seep into the ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Storage of fuel and lubricants away from the river, in designated areas, tight containers placed on sealed surfaces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Storage areas shall be designed such that they will contain 110 % of the largest container/ vessel stored in the storage area and waterproof, to isolate them from near-by drains; have available on site equipment and materials to execute clean-up (sufficient absorbent).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Good maintenance of vehicles and machines to prevent oil losses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No cleaning or maintenance of vehicles or machines in close proximity to the river. This must be done on specially prepared places (workshops) equipped with oil skimmers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the use of biodegradable oils</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the provision of waste oil reception facilities (or oil banks).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unnecessary dangerous chemicals and/or toxic substances are forbidden to use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Where water quality endangering liquids are handled for any purpose, the methods employed have to meet accepted standards for health, safety and the environment. Adequate training for appropriate site personnel is imperative, both during construction and operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For in-stream works, using isolation techniques such as berming or diversion during construction to limit the exposure of disturbed sediments to moving water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restricting the duration and timing of in-stream activities to dry season, and avoiding periods critical to biological cycles of valued flora and fauna (e.g., migration, spawning, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Do not install a deposit even for uncontaminated gravel from the quarry near any body of surface water
- All the water draining down from the quarry needs to be lead to sedimentation and neutralisation ponds and has to be treated before releasing it to the river.
- All the waters from the batching plants, the concrete mixer washing facilities and the crusher plants needs to be collected and treated before releasing to the environment.
- Blasting material has to be disposed in an adequate distance to the river. The contaminated water should be collected and treated before release into the river. Nitrite ions (NO$_2^-$) as a result of blasting are highly toxic to fish fauna even in rather low concentration.
- Sewage effluent is not allowed to be discharged into surface waters without treatment, again due to the effects on the natural and human environment, meaning that suitable facilities have to be provided for the reception of all sewage waste resulting from the construction site. In addition, disposal of strong cleaning agents, cooking oils and general litter/waste to proper reception facilities has to be implemented
- Waste water from the camp site must be collected in portable latrines or septic tanks and has to be treated before releasing into a river.

### Effects

The water pollution control measures during construction and operation will considerably reduce the discharge of water deteriorating substances and thus improving quality of the surface waters.

### Responsibilities

Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.

### Detailed plan

Detailed plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to implement the different water pollution control measures on site has to be provided by the Contractor. This plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.

### Implementation

Starting with preparation of construction sites, lasting for construction and operation phase

### Monitoring

Water quality needs to be monitored at each location where used water (treated water) enters into natural surface water e.g. after sedimentation and neutralisation ponds before entering into the river. An online monitoring or a daily sampling is recommended with a reduced set of parameters (pH, TSS, temperature, conductivity, dissolved oxygen) to be able to detect any spills or leakages fast and to react adequately.

A continuous regimen of maintenance and technical monitoring of processes by the EMP unit is indispensable to ensure that problems are identified early on, thus minimising the risk of oil accidentally entering the surface waters or ground. Periodic independent auditing by POE during construction as well of operation of the HPP required

### Cost estimate

Costs for waste water collection and treatment (inclusive of suitable container held WWTPs) have to be included in the Contractor's proposal.

### Observations

none
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Erosion prevention</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Soil erosion</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction site of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>soil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Soil erosion will result from all construction activities related to the project especially where the vegetation cover is removed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Main soil erosion will result from transport, borrow areas, dumping sites and the construction site itself. transien; high probability; low importance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Good engineering practices will help controlling soil erosion both at construction sites and in peripheral areas, particularly in borrow and dumping areas and along access roads. The following erosion control measures have to be included as clauses in the tendering documents for all construction works:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Contractor needs to identify sensitive areas, so that these can be avoided if possible,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- if not possible state of the art techniques needs to be used to reduce erosion were possible:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Install sediment traps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Drainage channels where necessary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Prevent steep slopes, define optimum height of work evaluating the instability of the rock, soil etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Slope properly, stabilise, compact and strengthen steep slopes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Adequate selection of road tracks, taking into account the landscape, technical environmental and social aspects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Construct drainage ditches at roads if there are passing through mountainous area If the slope is more that 16 % they have to be paved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- install culverts with enough capacity for strong rains, drainage pipes and channels have to be of an adequate size and should be equipped with screens at entrance and exit points to reduce the risk of clogging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Re-vegetation as soon as possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Areas sensible to erosion should be monitored</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>The erosion prevention control measures during construction and operation will considerably reduce the soil erosion and therefore also the suspended solids in the river and thus improving quality of the habitats and water quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Steep slopes, excavation material disposal areas and especially the parts of the river banks where the vegetation has been cleared have to be monitored periodically.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>Re-vegetation has to start as soon as possible with native species.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Hazardous Material Management</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Soil contamination, water contamination</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction and operation of Rogun HPP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Soil, water, work force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>contaminate the soil and water, risk for occupational health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Characteristics**

- Spillages and/or leakages can occur during the construction and operation due to improper maintenance of equipment, storage tanks of oil or any other toxic substances.
- Toxic or flammable gases
- Flammable liquids
- Flammable solids
- Oxidizing substances
- Toxic and infectious substances
- Corrosive substances
- Miscellaneous dangerous materials.

**Measures**

- Hazardous materials (oil, chemicals, etc.) have to be stored in a designated closed tank, storage and/or area.
- Prohibition of dumping of any contaminating material product into the environment is prohibited (including oil, waste oils).
- Storage and routine handling of fuels, lubricants, and other contaminating substances in workshops with sealed floor and equipped with a drainage system with oil skimmer.
- Storage areas shall be designed such that they will contain 110% of the largest container/vessel stored in the storage area; suitable clean-up equipment and material needs to be on site.
- Supply agreement will include responsibility for supplier to take waste oil.
- The Contractor will verify each supply/disposal subcontractor(s) has adequate arrangements or facilities for proper disposal, treatment or recycling of these wastes.
- Each storage container should be marked visible with the necessary precaution signs and the Material Safety Data Sheet needs to be readily accessible to the workers.
- Hazardous wastes have to be stored in a designated closed tank, storage and/or area (do not mix anything). Until it will be delivered to companies specialized on the proper disposal or recycling of those hazardous wastes.
- All employees working with Hazmats should be provided with suitable personal protection equipment (footwear, masks, protective clothing and goggles in appropriate areas), emergency eyewash and shower stations, ventilation systems, sanitary facilities, pre-employment and scheduled periodic medical examinations.
- All employees working with Hazmats should be trained in hazard identification, safe operating procedures, appropriate materials handling procedures, safe work practices, basic emergency procedures, and (if applicable) special hazards unique to their jobs.
- A continuous monitoring of the proper hazardous material handling by the contractor and by the Owner is indispensable to ensure that problems are identified and addressed early.
- Transportation procedures should be prepared to be consistent with internationally accepted standards and should cover, at a minimum the following: (i) ensuring that the nature, integrity and protection provided by packaging and containers used for transport are appropriate for the kind and quantity of hazardous material involved; (ii)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Monitoring records must be made available to employees handling Hazmats and Rogun HPP; records should be kept for Lenders review and reports on Hazmat management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Equipment Maintenance Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Soil contamination, water contamination, occupational health and public health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Soil, water, population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Improper maintenance of equipment leads to spillages, unnecessary high air emissions, and unsafe working conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transient; high probability; high importance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The Equipment Maintenance Management Plan needs to contain:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the processes for the maintenance of the different construction equipment, with respect to the manual of each equipment or vehicle, used on-site and off-site,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• maintenance protocols should be developed for the different equipment, machine and vehicle types,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the periodicity in which the maintenance inspections needs to be carried out for the different equipment, machines and vehicles types needs to be determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• procedures will have to be set up to take not maintained equipment and or unsafe equipment out of operation until it has been repaired and is in compliance with the safety standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All maintenance protocols needs to be kept on the construction site and a copy should be carried within the vehicle and need to be shown if they are inspected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Safe construction work and transportation reduction of air emissions, noise, contamination of soil and water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction and re-vegetation works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Periodical monitoring time frequency depends on the construction machinery itself, should be in the manual of each equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Soil contamination, water contamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Soil, water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Accidental spillages or leakages will contaminate the soil, ground and surface water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>Spillages and/or leakages can occur during the construction and operation due to improper maintenance of equipment, storage tanks of oil or any other toxic substances. transient; high probability; low importance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Measures             | The Contractor’s Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan will outline the procedures for proper handling of potential pollutants and procedures to be carried out in the event of a pollutant spill. It will also specify equipment procurement and training of construction personnel. The most important pollution mitigation measures are shown below:  
  - The Contractor needs to identify sensitive areas, so that these can be avoided if possible.  
  - Prohibition of dumping of any contaminating material product into the environment is prohibited (including oil, waste oils).  
  - Storage and routine handling of fuels, lubricants, and other contaminating substances in workshops with sealed floor and equipped with a drainage system with oil skimmer.  
  - Storage areas shall be designed such that they will contain 110% of the largest container/vessel stored in the storage area.  
  - Suitable clean-up equipment and material needs to be on site,  
  - All wastes recovered during clean-up operations to be collected and stored for subsequent disposal.  
  - Supply agreement will include responsibility for supplier to take waste oil.  
  - The Contractor will verify each supply/disposal subcontractor(s) has adequate arrangements or facilities for proper disposal, treatment or recycling of these wastes.  
  - Personnel will be educated on proper use and disposal of hazardous materials. |
| Effects              | Unexpected spills and leakages will be treated properly and fast, the contamination of soil will be locally and due to clean-up mechanisms not spread into the surrounding or drained into the water and/or groundwater. |
| Responsibilities     | Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to comply with the clauses in his tender. |
| Detailed plan        | Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit. |
| Implementation       | Starting when construction starts, ending by completion of construction |
| Monitoring           | • Regular visual control of fuel containers etc.  
  • Water quality monitoring including detection of oil. |
| Cost estimate        | Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors. |
| Reporting            | • Normal (monthly, quarterly, annual) reports  
  • Exceptional events (e.g. major oil spills) have to be reported immediately (event, measures taken, impacts, follow-up). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Excavation Spoil / Fill Management</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact</td>
<td>Soil erosion, water contamination, landslides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>Construction Phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project component</td>
<td>Construction of Rogun HPP: Construction area, quarries, borrow and dumping areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affected part of environment</td>
<td>Soil, water, landscape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>On site (construction site), off site (roads, quarries and dumping sites for excavation material)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of impact</td>
<td>Material which has to be excavated but cannot be reused immediately or not at all needs to be disposed of on site. If this spoil is placed in an inappropriate / inadequate manner (e.g. at steep slopes and/or instable areas already known as potentially risky areas for landslides) it might cause landslides which could result in damage to structures (e.g. roads, buildings, hydraulic structures), a risk for workers and/or water pollution. In addition to that, if open surfaces are created by inadequate disposal, these will be prone to erosion, with negative effects on landscape and increasing sediment load in the water. Measures regarding erosion are mentioned in Data Sheet No. 9, Erosion prevention.</td>
<td>transient; high probability; medium importance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>The Excavation Spoil / Fill Management Plan is not part of the Waste Management Plan as it deals with excavated unpolluted (inert) materials only. The plan will outline the procedures for proper handling of these materials. The following measures need to be implemented (list not necessarily complete, generally good engineering practices expected): To the extent possible: borrow areas to be placed inside of the future reservoir. Keep additional sites as small as possible. Reuse as much as possible of the spoil, e.g. for dam construction, concrete aggregates, top soil (valuable topsoil to be salvaged for reuse) To the extent possible: dispose of unused, uncontaminated material in the future reservoir. Otherwise, dispose of spoil only at confirmed places with engineering controls (berms, drainage, etc.). No mixing of uncontaminated spoil and any polluted construction material /waste Excavated (tunnel) material as a result of blasting should not be dumped near or in any surface water to prevent contamination of water with nitrite ions ($\text{NO}_2^{-}$). Nitrite (result of blasting) is highly toxic to the fish fauna even in low concentrations. If tunnel spoil contaminated with nitrite is going to be disposed of in the reservoir, it should be stored without a covering layer to support oxidation by air and only covered with a suitable amount of uncontaminated spoil right before impoundment. Permanent stabilization / rehabilitation (e.g. re-vegetation) of disposal. Special rules regarding temporary storage before final disposal or re-use, e.g. store spoil separately depending on type of material and type of reuse, consider erosion prevention (Data Sheet No. 9) etc. Define rules for spoil transport (load size, routes, timing, dust, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Minimise impacts from spoil management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>Rogun OJSC to include the clauses in the tender document; Contractor to prepare and implement specific plan for compliance with the clauses in his tender.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed plan</td>
<td>Detailed action plan on how to adhere to the clauses in the tender document and how to guarantee the compliance with best practice has to be provided by the Contractor. This action plan has to be approved by the EMP implementation unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td>Plan in place before generation of new spoil from diversion tunnel 3 or other sources and engineered storage areas need to be prepared before placement of spoil. Implementation ends by completion of construction and after possibly final re-vegetation works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>EH&amp;S Unit: weekly inspections of the designated storage and disposal sites as well as the surrounding area, especially near surface water and steep slopes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost estimate</td>
<td>Has to be included in the cost proposals of contractors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANNEX 3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

A3.1 Sample Environmental Contract Clauses

The following clauses are formulas proposed by the World Bank. If they are applied, they might have to be adapted to the specific conditions presented by the Project in question.

The following text was taken over from a World Bank document (WB 2008). Only slight modifications to the original were made in order to adapt it to the present Project. Note that all relevant measures addressed here are also addressed in the Mitigation Measure Data Sheets provided in Annex 2.

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL CONTRACT CLAUSES

Environmental Management, Safety and Security

1. Before the order to commence civil works, the contractor is required to implement the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as specified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) prepared for the particular works. The Plan spells out how the contractor should achieve environmental targets and objectives specified in the EMP and agreed upon by the Parties. The plan shall include all steps to be taken by the Contractor to protect the environment in accordance with the relevant national legislation for environmental protection. Where the EMP does not exist, the clauses contained herein shall form the basis of a rehabilitation plan.

2. Notwithstanding the contractors’ obligation under the above clause, the Contractor shall implement all measures necessary to keep all sites at acceptable standards and abide by environmental performance indicators specified under the EMP to measure progress towards achieving objectives during execution or upon completion of civil works. These measures shall include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Minimize the effect of dust on the surrounding environment resulting from quarries, earth mixing sites, asphalt and concrete mixing sites, vibrating equipment, temporary or permanent access roads, along transport routes, etc. to ensure safety, health and the protection of workers and communities living downwind of dust producing activities.

   b. Ensure that noise levels emanating from machinery, vehicles and noisy construction activities are kept at a minimum for the safety, health and protection of workers within the vicinity of high noise levels and communities near rock blasting areas.

   c. Ensure that existing water flow regimes in rivers, streams and other natural or irrigation channels - if any - are maintained and/or re-established where they are disrupted due to civil works being carried out.

   d. Prevent bitumen, oils, lubricants and waste water used / produced during the execution of works from entering into coastal or other natural water bodies.

   e. Ensure that stagnant water in uncovered borrow pits is treated in the best way to avoid creating possible breeding grounds for mosquitoes.

   f. Prevent and minimize the impacts of quarrying, earth borrowing, piling and building of temporary construction camps and access roads on the bio-physical environment including protected areas and arable lands; local communities and their settlements. In as much as possible restore/rehabilitate all sites to acceptable standards.
g. Discourage construction workers from engaging in the exploitation of natural resources, mainly fishing, or any other activity that might have a negative impact on the social and economic welfare of the local communities. Especially prevent the use of explosives for fishing activities.

h. Ensure that garbage, sanitation and drinking water facilities are provided in construction workers camps.

i. Ensure that in as much as possible, local materials are utilized to avoid importation of foreign material and long distance transportation.

j. Ensure public safety and meet traffic safety requirements for the operation of work to avoid accidents.

3. The contractor shall indicate the period within which he shall maintain status on site after completion of civil works to ensure significant perturbations arising from such works have been taken into account.

4. The contractor shall adhere to the proposed activity implementation schedule and the monitoring plan / strategy to ensure effective feedback of monitoring information to both project management (PIU) and the environmental protection authority (EPA), so that impact management can be implemented properly, and if necessary, adapt to changing and unforeseen conditions.

5 The environmental specialists of the contractor, together with the environmental specialist of PIU and with EPA, and the PoE, as the case may be, shall inspect significant sites where civil works have been carried out and proposed mitigation measures implemented and shall give certification regarding the adequacy or inadequacy of rehabilitation measures carried out on the bio-physical environment resulting from implementation of civil works.

6. If the Contractor fails to implement the approved EMP and fails to do so in spite of notification by PIU, this latter shall seek legal redress through EPA and appropriate penalties shall be instituted in accordance with the provisions of the relevant environmental legislation.

Worksite/Camp Site Waste Management

- All vessels (drums, containers, bags, etc.) containing oil/fuel/surfacing materials and other hazardous chemicals must be bunded in order to contain spillage. All waste containers, litter and any other waste generated during the construction shall be collected and disposed of at designated disposal sites in line with municipal regulations.

- All drainage and effluent from storage areas, workshops and camp sites shall be captured and treated before being discharged into the drainage system.

- Used oil from maintenance shall be collected and disposed of appropriately at designated sites or be re-used or sold for re-use locally.

- Entry of runoff to the site shall be restricted by constructing diversion channels or holding structures such as banks, drains, dams, etc. to reduce the potential of soil erosion and water pollution.

- Construction waste shall not be left in stockpiles along the road. Waste and other excess material shall be used for rehabilitating borrow areas and landscaping around the road.

- If other spoil disposal sites are necessary, they shall be located in areas of low land use value and where they will not result in material being easily washed into drainage channels. Whenever possible, spoiled materials should be placed in low-lying areas and should be compacted and planted with species indigenous to the locality.
A3.2 Sample Waste Management Plan

On the following pages, a sample waste management plan is provided as an example on how such a plan (which is one of a number of Sub-ESMPs to be developed) could be structured.

When reading this plan it has to be considered that it was originally not developed specifically for Rogun HPP, but for a different project. Some adaptations were made (e.g. the mentioning of Rogun HPP, or reference to Tajik legislation). Still, while much of it could be taken over, obviously some project specific adaptations will still have to be made in any case.
SAMPLE WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR XXX PROJECT

1. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

The principal terms and abbreviations used in the present document are reported below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>Environmental Inspector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMMP</td>
<td>Environmental Mitigation Monitoring Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EO</td>
<td>Environmental Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPP</td>
<td>Hydro Power Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE</td>
<td>Health Safety and Environmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSCS</td>
<td>Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMP</td>
<td>Waste Management Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. PURPOSE AND SCOPE

2.1 PURPOSE

The Waste Management Plan (WMP) describes how waste associated with site works in the framework of the Rogun HPP will be managed by the Contractor. The purpose of the WMP is to:

- Identify the different types of waste in accordance with Tajik regulations;
- Define waste segregation criteria;
- Provide the baseline document to obtain any waste permits;
- Establish the general criteria to avoid or to effectively minimize, manage, monitor any possible form of environmental damage or pollution during works;
- Define recording, monitoring and waste tracking procedures;
- Define responsibility for waste management handling including safe disposal.
- Facilitate compliance with applicable requirements (Tajik legislation, applicable international standards, and other requirements).

The Contractor will promote and enforce waste minimization activities. Waste minimisation can be accomplished through a hierarchical application of practices, including:

- Pre-planning
- Reduction
- Reuse
- Recycling
- Recovery
- Treatment
- Responsible disposal.

During the construction period, The Contractor will be responsible for collection, storage, treatment, transport and disposal of all types of waste generated by its activities.

For the purposes of this plan, waste has to be defined to be included into different waste typologies. The Contractor will provide all necessary planning, materials, equipments, tools and training required to ensure appropriate project waste management related to Rogun HPP activities. The Contractors employees and subcontractors personnel will be properly trained.

The waste associated with pollutant spill response activities (e.g. contaminated soil, absorbents etc.) will be managed as hazardous waste in accordance with the WMP. The “Hazardous Material Management Plan” and the “Pollutant Spill Response Plan” will provide procedures and guidance for
managing hazardous substances (e.g., gasoline, diesel, oil, grease, chemicals) to prevent releases to the environment.

2.2 SCOPE

This WMP is applicable across the Contractor’s entire direct and indirect activities (i.e. subcontractors) at Rogun HPP main site and accommodation camp construction sites.

3. REFERENCES AND OTHER RELEVANT DOCUMENTS

Include references used e.g.
- The Tajik Legislation Concerning Waste
- IFC General EHS Guidelines: Environmental, Wastewater and Ambient Water Quality, April, 2007
- IFC General EHS Guidelines: Environmental, Waste Management, April, 2007

4. RESPONSIBILITIES

The Project Environmental Manager (PEM), is ultimately responsible for the implementation of this WMP.

While the PEM shall have overall responsibility for the implementation of this plan, all supervisors, including subcontractor supervisors, will be made aware of, and sensitized to this plan. Formal reporting mechanisms between supervisors shall include reporting on the implementation of the requirements enumerated in this plan.

5. LEGAL AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

The reference sources which need to been used to identify the legal and other associated requirements relating to the waste management at the Contractors site are the Tajik legislation e.g. Law “On Production and Consumption Waste” and relevant international standards (e.g. IFC). (A full list of applicable regulations Tajik and IFC requirements should be included here).

6. WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURE

6.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT APPROACH

Due to the sensitivity of terrestrial and fluvial areas affected by Rogun HPP activities, site works will be carried out with the utmost care to environmental issues by means of suitable arrangements to ensure that any potential sources of pollution have been identified, evaluated and monitored accordingly.

Waste management incorporates handling, storage, collection and disposal of waste in designated sites.

Waste handling, storage, transportation and disposal procedures should prevent the occurrence of the following hazards as the minimum safety level:
- Contamination of surface water and groundwater
- Emission of airborne pollutants
- Nuisance created by noise, dust and odour
- Health hazards created by breeding vector
- Injuries to workers and public health & safety and
• Hazards to fish and wildlife.

The Contractor will obtain as soon as possible any waste approvals or contractual agreements required to meet applicable requirements in compliance with this WMP. Procedures for proper management of hazardous substances and fuel products (e.g., gasoline, diesel, oil, grease) to prevent releases to the environment are addressed in the “Hazardous Material Management Plan” and in the “Pollutant Spill Response Plan”.

6.2 WASTE MINIMISATION

The Contractor will promote and enforce waste minimization activities. Waste minimisation approach aims at:

• Identifying opportunities to prevent and minimise waste generation from construction activities;
• Identifying and eliminating hazards to human health and the environment;
• Minimising exposure to potential liabilities at acceptable cost.
• Waste minimisation is generally accomplished through the "4Rs" - reduce, reuse, recycle and recover. Optimisation efforts will be supported through:
  • Promoting low waste-generating processes and operating, maintenance and housekeeping practices
  • Purchasing of materials in returnable containers or in bulk
  • Selecting of hazardous chemicals based on ecological information in order to prevent pollution.

6.3 PROJECT WASTE IDENTIFICATION AND CLASSIFICATION

As it is stated in the Contractor’s Social and Environmental Management Plan, national laws and regulations are at the top of the hierarchy of HSE requirements. Therefore, waste classification will be mainly based on Tajik legislation e.g. Law “On Production and Consumption Waste” and relevant international standards (e.g. IFC) apply.

6.3.1 HAZARDOUS WASTE

Hazardous wastes are classified as those wastes which by virtue of their concentration of constituents and characteristics pose a hazard to human health and/or the environment if improperly managed. In addition, any waste having the characteristics (such as oxidizing, flammable, corrosive, toxic, etc.) must be considered as “hazardous”. The most common hazardous wastes during the Contractors project activities are:

• Paints (Paint/thinners/coatings);
• Batteries wet & dry (Spent cells used in machineries);
• Chemicals (Process, utilities chemicals - expired, used, unused);
• Waste oils, lubricants (Process and maintenance spent oils from machinery & equipment);
• Medical waste (Dressings, hand gloves, sharps and syringes generated from sick bay, blood).

6.3.2 NON-HAZARDOUS WASTE

Non-hazardous waste will include mainly food waste and metal scraps. In general, non-hazardous waste can be classified as follows:

• Domestic Waste
• Kitchen/canteen (Food/vegetable scraps);
• Cooking oil (Kitchen oil);
• Office trash (Paper, containers, plastic, food, scraps, cartons/cardboard, aluminium cans, etc.) excluding toners.
• Industrial Waste: non-hazardous solid waste generated by manufacturing or industrial processes. They can include but are not limited to: uncontaminated metal scrap, uncontaminated empty metal and plastic drums, electric cable and copper (off-cuts from constructions activities), electrical/electronic components, wood, sludge resulting from processes or treatment operations, tank deposit, ash from incineration, etc.
• Inert Waste: inert waste is neither bio-degradable nor chemically active in the natural environment, such as construction and demolition waste, excavation material, top soil (surface valuable topsoil to be salvaged for reuse).

6.4 HANDLING PROCEDURES

Wastes will be managed in order to reduce their potential to pose a hazard to human and environmental health, and to reduce operating costs and potential future liabilities.

At site, the following issues will be addressed:
• Pollution prevention – elimination, change or reduction of operating practices which result in wastes;
• Source reduction – generation of less waste through more efficient processes;
• Re-use – the use of materials or products that are reusable in their original form;
• Recycling/recovery – the conversion of waste into usable materials, or the extraction of energy or materials from wastes;
• Treatment – the destruction, detoxification and/or neutralization of residues.
• Disposal in an environmental suitable manner

The amount of waste generated will be minimised and the application of reuse and recycling will be maximised whenever reasonably practicable, using appropriate technology, designs and waste management approaches.

6.4.1 WASTE SEGREGATION

All waste will be segregated into clearly marked containers. Each container/skip shall bear prominent labelling, which clearly indicates the container/skip use. An example is shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waste skip</th>
<th>Waste classification</th>
<th>Skip contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Hazardous waste - generic</td>
<td>All oil/chemicals/paints contaminated materials including paint tins, oily rags, empty chemical containers, oil spill granules, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Hazardous waste - medical</td>
<td>Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Non-hazardous – Plastic</td>
<td>Non-biodegradable - Municipal and industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Non-hazardous – Metal</td>
<td>Non-biodegradable - Municipal and industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Non-hazardous - Organic waste</td>
<td>Biodegradable - Waste food, paper, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waste streams segregation will be addressed based on waste hazard classification, biodegradability, potential for re-use or recycling and final disposal. In any case, hazardous wastes must always be segregated from non-hazardous wastes.

Chemical waste materials will be classified according to the product type and as indicated in the material safety data sheet (MSDS). Wastes from different sources will not be placed in the same container unless written confirmation is available to determine chemical compatibility. Mixing between hazardous and not hazardous waste will be prohibited.

Personnel will be deployed to ensure segregation of waste in accordance with criteria above mentioned. Segregation criteria relevant to each class of waste are described hereunder.

6.4.1.1 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous waste will be segregated in separate skips/containers appropriately labelled. The EIs will constantly check that different chemical wastes are not mixed in order to avoid uncontrolled chemical reactions.

Medical waste including dressings, hand gloves, sharps and syringes generated from clinical facilities are classified as hazardous waste. This waste will be segregated, stored in a dedicated, clearly labelled skip or sealable container.

In particular, medical refuse, given its potential risk for blood born pathogenesis transmission (the most contagious of which being HIV virus and Hepatitis B and C) will be obligatorily disposed of under the surveillance of the Site Physician and in compliance with the following rules:

- Refuse that cannot cut or puncture (such as: disposable gloves, surgical masks, etc.) will be collected in specially labelled bags.
- Refuse that can cut or puncture (such as: needles, blades, etc.) will be put in special containers immediately after their use. The containers will be made in such a way as to exclude the possibility of injury to personnel during their storage and disposal.
- All medical refuse, whether in bags or in containers, in any case, will be handled using, at least, protective gloves.

6.4.1.2 Non-hazardous municipal waste

Food waste will be collected in closed skips to prevent odours and water contact, stored in the dedicated container/designated storage. Plastic and metal will be processed stored in dedicated containers. Other waste (non-hazardous waste such as non-plastic drums and containers, wood, etc.) will be collected, stored at site for subsequent disposal.

6.4.1.3 Non-hazardous industrial waste

All the industrial waste generated during construction activities will be segregated as appropriate, collected in dedicated labelled skips and stored in a designated storage area.

6.4.1.4 Non-hazardous inert waste

The topsoil and overburden material resulting from excavation activities shall be separately stored and integrally returned in neat uniform layers to borrow areas before completion of works.
6.4.2 WASTE STORAGE

Waste storage areas will be designated, labelled, contained and maintained in accordance with requirements described in the following sections. Before storage takes place at site, the Contractor shall apply for a specific licence.

6.4.2.1 Non-Hazardous Storage Requirements

Non-hazardous storage areas will be selected and designated to prevent any accumulation of refuse and outbreak of health and fire hazards. The following guidelines will apply:

- Storage areas will be readily accessible to collection vehicles;
- Storage areas will be designed to prevent the spread of fire, emission of airborne pollutants, odour and vectors throughout the area;
- Storage areas will be of adequate size and capacity to accommodate required number of containers consistent with waste generation routine and collection schedules;
- Containers will be marked and selected for the specific intended service;
- Containers and storage area will be cleaned on a regular basis;
- Waste material will be removed to the disposal site at the earliest opportunity and as the waste is generated.

6.4.2.2 Hazardous Storage Requirements

The following guidelines will be applied for the storage of hazardous wastes, whenever possible:

- Hazardous waste storage areas will be designed to have spill containment systems;
- Containers and storage tanks will be comprised of suitable/compatible material to permanently contain the hazardous waste and have an identification label (see below);
- Storage facilities will be inspected regularly for leakage and any accumulation will be removed to preclude eventual overflow and seepage into the ground;
- Store in closed containers away from direct sunlight, wind and rain;
- Emergency Response Kit will be available in the storage area for any accidental spillage (also refer to the “Pollutant Spill Contingency Plan”);
- Incompatible materials will not be stored or placed in either common containment areas or containers;
- Storage areas will be paved, fenced, marked and illuminated
- Storage areas with hazardous wastes will be secured to minimize the access
- Storage areas waste oil will be equipped with a sealed surface a drainage channel which needs to be equipped with an oil skimmer.
- Containers with liquid waste need to be stored on sealed surface surrounded by a bund with the capacity of 110% of the largest container in the storage area.

Labelling shall be in easily legible characters, written in English and/or the language(s) used on site, and at a minimum, it will contain the following information:

- The identity of the hazardous waste;
- The name and address of the generator of the waste;
- The net contents;
- The normal storage stability and methods for safe storage;
- The name and percentage by weight of active ingredients and names and percentages by weight of other ingredients;
- Warning or caution statements which may include all or some of the following as appropriate
6.4.4 WASTE TRANSPORTATION

All waste shall be shifted only by the Contractor or an authorized waste handling subcontractor, which will be responsible for waste transportation from the offloading point to the final authorized receiving facility (disposal/recovery sites). In case the transportation is performed by the Contractors, relevant authorizations shall be obtained.

Waste carrier (Contractor or subcontractor) will:

- Be licensed in accordance with Tajikistan Regulations (if necessary),
- Have suitable equipment for the required transportation,
- Ensure transportation is performed in vehicles properly covered so as to avoid spillages along the way,
- Have appropriate emergency response procedures,
- Be equipped with appropriate fire and personnel protection equipment,
- Ensure compliance with applicable Tajikistan legislation.

All hazardous waste containers designated for off-site shipment should be secured and labelled with the contents and associated hazards, be properly loaded on the transport vehicles before leaving the site, and be accompanied by a shipping paper (i.e., manifest) describing the load and its associated hazards.

Transportation will take place during the day and in acceptable weather/road conditions. The Contractor’s responsibility for the waste ends once the waste has been delivered to an approved site of final treatment/reuse/recycle or disposal.

6.4.5 WASTE DISPOSAL

Waste can be treated, reused, recycled, incinerated or disposed of. The Contractor will promote reuse and recycling, as reasonably practicable. If possible, specific agreements with companies involved in reuse or recycling will be made.

When applicable, waste will be treated to reduce or eliminate any potential environmental hazard prior to final disposal. In no case potentially contaminant waste will be discharged or disposed in any state into the environment unless it has been treated in a treatment facility and in a manner approved by Tajikistan legislation.
### 6.4.5.1 Hazardous Waste

Dumping of any contaminating material product, including waste oils, into the environment/onto the ground is strictly forbidden. Whenever possible, supply agreements will include responsibility for the suppliers to take waste oil, empty containers, etc. All hazardous waste, including wastes recovered during cleanup operations, shall be collected and stored for subsequent disposal. The Contractor is investigating the presence of in-country facilities for proper treatment and disposal of hazardous wastes.

### 6.4.5.2 Non Hazardous Waste

Municipal waste, metal and plastic will be transported to XXXXX disposal site in XXX (to be defined). Plastic and metal waste shall be sorted at the dumping site and sent to recycling plants. Biodegradable waste will be composted at a landfill site designated by the relevant authority. Therefore, as previously stated (see Section 6.4.1), proper segregation of biodegradable from non-biodegradable waste is necessary. Wood, tires and cable reels may be sold for a nominal fee to local persons or given for free on written request by interested parties. If this is to be done, specific guidelines shall be developed by the Contractor aiming at a correct handling of the process. In case non-hazardous waste generated at the site cannot be disposed of at licensed disposal location, material will be handled using one of the following options:
- burial,
- incineration,
- distribution to local users, or
- returning to the supplier.

Any burial and burning operations are to adhere to acceptable international standards for these activities and will be used as a last resort. Burning will not occur within the way leave, but at the hydropower station under controlled combustion. Only dry, clean-burning material (wood, cardboard, paper, dry vegetal material) will be allowed to be burned. Burning shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the “Fire Control” Procedure.

### 7. Waste Tracking (Record Keeping) and Reporting

Waste management from will be tracked and recorded according to the Contractor monitoring, recording and tracking system in compliance with any applicable Tajik laws. The Contractor will keep records of all types of wastes movements. The waste tracking system will include the following minimum information:
- Waste Classification and description
- Quantity
- Hazardous Properties
- No. & type of containers
- Hazard Class
- Safety Handling Procedures.

The above records shall be made available to the Tajikistan authorities and the Owner upon request. In addition, relevant records will be submitted to the authority every three months.
8. TRAINING

As soon as possible, all involved personnel will be adequately informed about the contents of the WMP by means of awareness meetings.

The Project management team will be briefed by the PEM regarding applicable Tajikistan regulation and international requirements addressing the waste management.

Specific training will be organized by the Contractor for all personnel involved in the Rogun HPP. Training will cover at least the following information:

- Rules regarding minimization of waste generation
- Waste classification
- Waste handling (storage, loading/unloading, transportation)
- Labelling of waste storage containers
- Waste monitoring, recording and tracking procedures.

Usefulness of segregation explaining different ways of treatments and promoting recycling and reuse. Suitable notices on waste management matters will be displayed at site in order to provide a continuous reminder and improve individual awareness on waste management procedures during the whole project. Periodical retraining, if required, will be provided for all personnel.

9. MONITORING

The PEM will develop a site-specific waste monitoring program to demonstrate compliance with this plan and with applicable Project, Tajikistan and International requirements.

Environmental Audits will be carried out by the PEM on WMP performance in order to ensure that all activities performed are in compliance with the present plan, including regulations and permits.

The EOs/EIs will regularly monitor waste storage areas also to ensure a high standard of housekeeping at site.
ANNEX 4  OWNER'S MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING PLAN

No entry on this page

Нет записи на этой странице
ANNEX 5 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

A5.1 Documents related to existing EHS policy / Документы относящиеся к существующей политике охраны окружающей среды, здоровья и безопасности

On the following pages, a number of documents related to EHS policy, obtained from Barki Tojik during the site visit carried out by the Consultant’s landscape architect, are included.

На следующей странице представлено несколько документов относящихся к политике охраны окружающей среды, здоровья и безопасности, полученные от Барки Тоджик во время поездки в объект, осуществляемой ландшафтным архитектором Консультанта.
Figure 13: Organisation chart of Rogun HPP / Организационная структура Рогунской ГЭС
The Republic of Tajikistan

Open Joint Stock Company "ROGUNGESTROY"

Order No. 64

From 10.05.2011

Rogun city

About conducting the next statement concerning following the criterion of protection of labor and the technical security rules.

The 8.05.2011 at 9.20 in tunnel T-4 PK 9+51.45 the welder of OJSC Togikchonkhaz, Khabaliev Salim, born in 1978, during welding on the ceiling of the tunnel, a concrete block of about 1m³ broke down and fell to the right side head of the welder and he died.

Because of that,

I am ordering

1. In all OJSC Rogunstroy (Rogun hydro power plant building) to conduct the statement concerning following the criterion of protection of labor and the technical security rules.

2. All works on engineering and technique before beginning of the building work and welding in the high places the walls and top of the tunnel should be cleaned from stones and concrete blocks.

3. All the workers of the OJSC Rogunstroy should be aware about the order.

4. The responsible person for checking the order is followed, is the main engineer of the OJSC Rogunstroy, Ishrabiev O. SM

The general director

Asiev KHA
List of participants of a meeting regarding to this accident

11.05.11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department, Company etc.</th>
<th>Name of participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The chief of BVR</td>
<td>Orlov A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. UTM</td>
<td>Ismoilov KH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Company with limited responsibility “Interstroy”</td>
<td>Amonov I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Negozd</td>
<td>Amonov I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Company with limited responsibility “VGK”</td>
<td>Haydarova Sh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Open Joint Stock Company “Norakibosoz”</td>
<td>Kholnazarov N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Company with limited responsibility “Orlyeno”</td>
<td>Mirzalimov F.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chief of road exploitation site</td>
<td>Voliev S.N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Planning and Technical Department</td>
<td>Baroev T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. UEH The administration energy department</td>
<td>Narzulboev M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. UGB</td>
<td>Safarov S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. “Sobir”</td>
<td>Nurob Haqbazarova R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Tohirov J</td>
<td>Sharishov A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. TGES “Nurek”</td>
<td>Chamanbekov Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. “Tajiknaqboz”</td>
<td>Rajabov M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 14: Protocol of follow-up on an accident / Протокол принятия мер в случае несчастного случая
Figure 15: Protocol on rockfall prevention measures / Протокол профилактических мер в случае обвала
Figure 16: Safety note on a plan / Заметка о безопасности, как часть плана
A5.2 Photos Construction Site Management

Photo 1: Access road between M41 and Rogun / Подъездная дорога между М41 и Рогуном

Reconstruction works. Bare slopes on both sides.
Работы по реконструкции. Голые склоны с обеих сторон.

2011-05-21

Photo 2: Rogun town / кишлак Рогун

Boys playing Volleyball in an abandoned building.
Мальчики играют волейбол в заброшенном здании.

2011-05-19

Photo 3: Construction site d/s / Строительная площадка d/s

One of the many concrete factories
Один из многих бетонных заводов

2011-05-18
Photo 4: Rogun HPP construction site, gorge / Рогунская ГЭС строительная площадка, ущелье

Two members of the mountaineers, doing preventive work against rock fall, position at 50 m above the river.

Два альпиниста, выполняют профилактические работы против камнепадов, положение на высоте 50 м над рекой.

2011-05-18

Photo 5: Gravel pits and storage / Гравийные карьеры и бассейны

Opposite of the village Sicharog, left bank.

Напротив села Сичарог, левый берег.

2011-05-19

Photo 6: Abandoned sewage water treatment plant / Заброшенные очистные сооружения сточных вод

Reconstruction work is ongoing, 13 ponds in a row

Восстановительные работы продолжаются, 13 прудов подряд

2011-05-20
Photo 7: Creek Say Pasmuraho / Устье реки Сэй Пасмурахо

View toward ford, Creek with big capacity to erode.
Вид в направлении брода, устье имеет огромный потенциал уменьшения.

2011-05-18

Photo 8: Road M41 in direction to Nurobod / Дорога M41 в направлении Нуробода

Herders with their livestock on the way to summer pastures.
Пастухи со скотом на пути к летним пастбищам.

2011-05-16

Photo 9: Road to former quarry / new sewer / Дорога к бывшему карьеру / новой канализации

Big landslide formed a gap of about 100 m in the paved road
Большой оползень сформировал зазор около 100 м асфальтированной дороги

2011-05-20
Retaining wall and drainage ditch. The ditch may provoke new erosion because of forming a steep slope without a reason.

Подпорная стенка и дренажные канавы. Ров может спровоцировать новый эрозии из-за формирования круто го склона без причины.

2011-05-20

Slope along the street with plantation of trees but no seeding of grass and herbs.

Склон вдоль улицы с плантациями деревьев, но без посева травы и растений.

2011-05-21

An important amount of water is discharged into the gravel. Once the road close by might collapse.

Важное количество воды сбрасываются в гравий. Если будет дорога рядом, то может обвалиться.

2011-05-20
ANNEX 6  SITE REHABILITATION PLAN

A6.1  Maps

On the following pages, a number of maps related to construction site management and site rehabilitation are provided, namely:

- Figure 17: Overview of construction site
- Figure 18: Overview of dam site
- Figure 19: Erosion on the construction site
- Figure 20: Contaminated sites
- Figure 21: Erosion control
- Figure 22: Waste cleanup
- Figure 23: Proposed site rehabilitation plan
Figure 17: Rogun HPP: overview of construction site
Figure 18: Rogun HPP: dam site
Figure 19: Rogun HPP: erosion on construction site
Figure 20: Rogun HPP: contaminated sites within construction site
Figure 21: Rogun HPP: Measures for erosion control
Figure 22: Rogun HPP: cleaning of contaminated sites
Figure 23: Rogun HPP: proposed site rehabilitation plan
A6.2 **Bioengineering**

On the following pages, methods mentioned in Chapter 6 are illustrated and explained in more detail.

Preface by H. M. Schiechtl

Definition of Bioengineering

Bioengineering is a part-discipline of civil engineering. It pursues technological, ecological economic as well as design goals and seeks to achieve these primarily by making use of living materials, i.e. seeds, plants, parts of plants and plant communities, and employing them in near-natural constructions while exploiting the manifold abilities inherent in plants.

Bioengineering may sometimes be a substitute for classical engineering works. However, in most cases it is a meaningful and necessary method of complementing the latter.

Its application suggests itself in all fields of soil and hydraulic engineering, especially for slope and embankment stabilization and erosion control.

Fields of Application and Plants for Bioengineering Control Works

Bioengineering methods can be applied wherever the plants which are used as living building materials are able to grow well and develop.

This is the case in tropical, subtropical and temperate zones whereas there are obvious limits in dry and cold regions, i.e. where arid, semi-arid and frost zones prevail.

In exceptional cases, lack of water may be compensated for by watering or irrigation.

In Europe, dry conditions limiting application exist in the Mediterranean as well as in some inner alpine and eastern European snowy regions. However, limits are most frequently imposed in alpine and arctic regions. These can usually be clearly noticed by the limited growth of woody plants (forest, tree and shrub lines) and the upper limits of closed turf cover. The more impoverished a region is in species, the less suited it is for the application of bioengineering methods.

Functions and Effects of Bioengineering Structures

The objective of bioengineering construction work is that it fulfill important functions. Among these, priority has always been given to

Technical functions:
- protection of soil surface from erosion by wind, precipitation, frost and flowing water
- protection from rock fall
- elimination or binding of destructive mechanical forces
- reduction of flow velocity along banks
- surface and/or deep soil cohesion and stabilization
- drainage
- protection from wind
- aiding the deposition of snow, drift sand and sediments
- increasing soil roughness and thus preventing avalanche release

Apart from these, ecological functions are gaining more and more in importance, particularly as these can be fulfilled to a very limited extent only by classical engineering constructions.

ВВЕДЕНИЕ Х.М. ШИКТЕЛЯ (SCHIECHTL)

ОПРЕДЕЛЕНИЕ ИНЖЕНЕРНОЙ БИОЛОГИИ

Инженерная биология – это раздел строительного дела, который ставит перед собой технические, экологические и экономические цели, выполнение которых возможно, благодаря использованию живых строительных материалов, семян, растений, частей растений и сообществ растений.

Эти задачи можно достичь при помощи использования разных возможностей растений и типа строительства, благоприятного для природы.

Под инженерной биологией следует также понимать замену инженерного строительства или радиационное и необходимое дополнение к нему.

ОБЛАСТЬ ПРИМЕНЕНИЯ ИНЖЕНЕРНО-БИОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ СООРУЖЕНИЙ

Инженерно-биологические сооружения можно применять везде, где имеются благоприятные места для использования живого строительного материала.

Например, в тропиках, субтропиках и в зонах с умеренным климатом. Особые районы представляют собой суровые и холодные области, а также пустынные и полупустынные зоны.

Дефицит воды можно исправить в исключительных случаях при помощи снега в Балтийском море, а также в пределах средне-азиатских и восточно-европейских зонах. Наконец в восточной Европе случаи применения биостроительства по границе леса (деревья и кустарники) и по верхней границе лугов, что более ограничено представлены для применения инженерно-биологических методов.

ФУНКЦИИ И ДЕЙСТВУЕМ ИНЖЕНЕРНО-БИОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ СООРУЖЕНИЙ

Целью инженерно-биологических строительных мероприятий является выполнение специальных функций.

Наиболее важными являются:

Технические функции:
- Защита наземной поверхности от ветра, осадков, заморозков и водной эрозии
- Защита от кислотности
- Защита от вредных механических воздействий
- Уменьшение скорости потока вдоль берегов
- Укрепление поверхностных и глубинных слоев почвы
- Осушение
- Защита от ветра
- Снегозадержание, защита от песчаных заносов и злобных песков
- Предотвращение схода снежных лавин

Все больше значение приобретают экологические функции, которые достигаются при даже незначительном применении классических инженерно-биологических методов.
Ecological functions:
- improvement of water regime by improved soil interception and storage capability as well as water consumption by plants
- soil drainage
- protection from wind
- protection from ambient air pollution
- mechanical soil amelioration by the roots of plants
- balancing of temperature conditions in near-ground layers of air and in the soil
- shading
- improvement of nutrient content in the soil and thus of soil fertility on previously raw soils
- balancing of snow deposits
- noise protection
- yield increase on neighbouring cropland

Landscaping functions:
- healing of scars inflicted on the landscape by disasters and humans activities (exploitation of mineral resources, construction work, deposition of overburden, tunnel excavation material, industrial and domestic waste)
- integration of structures into the landscape
- concealment of offending structures
- enrichment of the landscape by creating new features and structures, shapes and colours of vegetation

Economic effects:
Bioengineering control works are not always necessarily cheaper in construction when compared to classical engineering structures. However, when taking into account their lifetime, including their service and maintenance, they will normally turn out to be more economical. Their special advantages are:
- lower construction costs compared to "hard" constructions
- lower maintenance and rehabilitation costs
- creation of useful green areas and woody plant populations on previously derelict land

The result of bioengineering protection works are living systems which develop further and maintain their balance by natural succession, i.e. by dynamic self-control, without artificial input of energy. If the right living but also non-living building materials and the appropriate types of construction are chosen, exceptionally high sustainability requiring little maintenance effort can be achieved.

Planning of Bioengineering Construction Works
The early involvement of a bioengineer in the overall project is crucial for its success, at least in the case of large projects. This will not only result in considerably lower total costs but also in a better integration of the technical construction into the landscape.
In the past, bioengineering solutions were, unfortunately, sought only after classical engineering methods had failed.

The project should be planned in harmony with and close to nature, i.e. adjusted to the landscape and satisfying ecological needs.
First of all, this requires first stocktaking of the existing natural resources, assessment of the ecological conditions (site conditions) as well as identifying the causes for the absence of vegetation and for erosion.
ПЛАНИРОВАНИЕ ИНЖЕНЕРНО-БИОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ МЕРОПРИЯТИЙ

Денные об использовании живых строительных материалов являются важным достижением инженерной биологии. Автотрофный живой строительный материал, например, растения, семена, части растений лучше всего подходят к местным сооружениям, так как они произрастают в этих местах. Поэтому, прежде всего надо придавать значение тем растениям, которые уже имеются на месте. Необходимо проверить, стоит ли в процессе сооружения конструкции удалять части растительности и впоследствии использовать их в дальнейшем. В первую очередь можно использовать пластины растений, которые как трансплантанты покрывают всю поверхность и быстро восстанавливают свою корневую систему и поврежденный участок.

Также можно использовать части растений, способные к образованию адгезивных корней, члеников корней или хвостов, а также вегетативно размножающиеся разновидности. Обычно всегда встает вопрос, откуда брать живой материал, способный к укоренению. Прокрастинующие на месте растения, например тополя и многие виды ивы лучше всего подходят для живых сооружений, поскольку их ветви обладают мощным генетическим потенциалом. Редкие или ценные породы можно также использовать в отдельных случаях, которые включаются в даром земель и аккуратно пересаживаются, как трансплантанты. Покупной материал применяют в тех случаях, если на месте нет естественной растительности.

Например, в Южной и Средней части Европы нет естественных видов ивы и тополя. Поэтому в инженерно-биологических сооружениях используют либо вторичные популяции, либо саженцы из питомников. При покупке живого материала следует обращать внимание на его происхождение и качество.

Чтобы добиться устойчивого функционирования инженерно-биологического сооружения, следует применять различные виды растений. Экологические виды растений наиболее эффективны, если они живут в симбиозе с бактериями и грибами, Микориза и прочие бактерии живут на корнях растений и производят азот, который способствует быстрому улучшению почвы. Таким образом, создается эффект долговременного естественного удобрения почвы.

Выбор подходящих биоинженерных сооружений

Поставленной целью достигаются самые разнообразные инженерно-биологическими методами. Для этого необходимо выбрать такой метод, который более доступен к местным растениям, благодаря которым для используемых живых растений, поскольку в этом случае растения наиболее устойчивы и, требуя незначительных затрат на обслуживание и являются самыми экономическими.

Календарный план

Важным этапом является составление календарного плана, как для подбора растений, их доставки, так и для исполнения отдельных работ. Поскольку всё не может произойти в любое время года, то все работы нужно согласовывать во времени с зелёными работами и классической инженерной работой.

Общее и детальное планирование

При инженерно-биологических строительных работах оказалось нерациональным детальное планирование от начала до конца, поскольку все работы происходят в течение целого года, а работы нужно проводить во время различным срокам работы.
General and detailed planning

It has turned out not to be practical in bioengineering construction works to plan everything in detail in advance as frequently unexpected changes occur during groundwork. It is therefore advisable to start out with a general plan and to plan smaller details as the work progresses if the general plan is not sufficiently detailed.

Tending and Maintenance of Bioengineering Structures

It is a specific feature of bioengineering structures that their protective potential is initially low and that they develop their full effect as the plants develop. To encourage this development and to shorten the period until full effectiveness is achieved, tending and maintenance operations are usually required. The more extreme the conditions are for the survival of the plants the more intensive these will have to be.

In-process tending

This includes all measures which are required for a structure to reach a state at which it is ready for acceptance. Works which have been assigned to special subcontractors for execution should be included as well. This not only clearly settles the matter of responsibility for remedial measures in case of poor workmanship but also for any necessary improvements until acceptance, such as reseeding, replanting, fertilization and pruning as well as mowing, mulching and watering, if necessary.

Sustained tending

This term includes all measures which have to be taken to preserve the vegetation that has developed and to maintain its technical and ecological functions. Sustained tending is the responsibility of the client or it is put up for a separate tender.

Provided the right bioengineering methods as well as the right species of plants have been chosen, in most cases no further tending is likely to be required after two years. However, on extreme sites, such as very narrow brooks or locations that are exposed to permanent high stress, (e.g. ski slopes), annual tending measure may be needed. Under normal circumstances, tending measures to preserve bioengineering works and their functions are required at mid-term (3–10 years) or long-term (more than 10 years) intervals or after extraordinary events, such as natural disasters, fire or damage by third parties.

Such tending and maintenance measures may include:
- prevention of damage by game animals
- moving including the removal of the mown herbage material
- pastoral use, usually for a short time, by certain animal species, e.g. sheep
- mulching of woody plants, especially in dry zones
- watering or irrigation
- devertering or drainage
- soil amelioration by fertilization, aeration and loosening
- wood pruning by removing dead and diseased or damaged shoots for rejuvenation, thinning and encouragement of preferred woody species

Tending and maintenance schedule

For larger bioengineering structures, a tending and maintenance schedule should always be prepared, specifying mandatory measures for an extended period of time (at least 30 years) and containing information in which month the respective measures are to be carried out.

УХОД И ОБСЛУЖИВАНИЕ ИНЖЕНЕРНО-БИОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ СООРУЖЕНИЙ

Особенностью инженерно-строительных методов является то, что их защитную функцию они выполняют только после устойчивого развития растений. Чтобы содействовать этому развитию и вместе с тем сократить время до наступления полной устойчивости сооружения требуется мероприятие по уходу. Они должны быть интенсивнее там, где наиболее экстремальны условия для существования растений.

Уход за готовым сооружением

Под этим следует понимать все те работы, которые необходимы для достижения устойчивого состояния сооружения. Это и устранение недостатков при выполнении вспомогательных работ, например, дополнительный посев или дополнение древесной растительности, внесение удобрений, при необходимости сеноосок, мульчирование и орошение.

Обслуживание

Под этим понимают подразумевают те работы, которые требуются для ухода за сооружением и сохранением его технических и экологических функций. Обслуживание выполняется заказчиком по специальному предписанию.

Если выбрана правильная инженерно-биологическая методика, а также возделывается правильный подбор видов растений, то в большинстве случаев за второго года не требуется никакого текущего ухода.

Однако в экстремальных местоношениях, например на льняных трассах или возле мелких участков ручьев и рек, может потребоваться ежегодный уход.

Как правило, работы по уходу требуются для сохранения инженерно-биологических сооружений и их функций в среднем через каждые 3–10 лет или после чрезвычайных ситуаций, например, после стихийных бедствий, пожаров и т.д.

Такого рода уход может содержать следующие работы:
- предотвращение повреждений от диких животных
- сеноос, включая транспортировку
- мульчирование, особенно на засушливых площадях
- орошение
- обезвоживание и создание дренажных систем
- улучшение почвы с помощью комоста
- удаление погибших древесных растений и омоложение древесных пород.

План по уходу

При строительстве больших инженерно-биологических сооружений должен разрабатываться план по уходу, который регулирует долгосрочные работы по обслуживанию (минимум на 30 лет), а также содержит указания, в каком месяце нужно выполнять те или иные работы.
Service Life

Modern bioengineering structures are relatively young. The oldest ones, which are well documented in publications by SCHIECHTL and which still exist, were designed by HASSENTEUFEL, KRAEBEL, and PRUECKNER and date back to the 1930s. Numerous projects implemented by Schiechtl himself are fifty years old and still fully operational. Although most of them were little cared for and no major maintenance efforts were made due to the lack of money, they still fulfill their function today. This is clearly the result of a correct assessment of the ecological conditions during planning as well as of the right choice of plants, construction method and workmanship.

Stable permanent states can be safely achieved, as is the case with other plant communities such as forests and grassland.

Profound knowledge and consideration of the dynamics of artificial plant communities thus created (i.e. natural succession) will help to avoid unpleasant surprises and reduce maintenance costs.

Normally, pioneer vegetation develops via several phases of maturity up to a so-called state of climax, which is determined by local ecological conditions. A climax community is a kind of permanent state, which changes only if conditions on site – especially climate – change.

If an intermediate stage of plant development is required for functional reasons, mid-term and, if necessary, even annual maintenance intervention may be required.

The long-term nature of such developments and the longevity of climax stages justify the assumption that living, bioengineering structures are superior to classical engineering works as regards their service life.

However, every living system depends on its own vitality. This is why bioengineering structures will achieve their highest efficiency and longest service life where optimal growth conditions prevail.
1.1 Ausrunden von Bruch- und Anschnittändern
- Modellação da crista do talude em deslizamentos e taludes de escavação
- Округление краев
- Rounding off of failure and cutting edges
- Reperfílado de la coronación del talud en deslizamientos y en taludes de escavação


Procedimiento constructivo e aplicación: Extrae-se o material que sobressal na crista do talude, incluindo árvores e vedações, arredondando-se numa curvatura com pelo menos 5 metros de raio. Isto irá determinar a estabilização do corpo do talude, que se pode deixar ao cuidado da vegetação espontânea ou sistematização com técnicas de engenharia natural. Material: Descapamento mecânico sempre que seja possível o uso de máquinas, caso contrário, manual. Período de execução: Qualquer período. Duración del trabajo: 5 min./m aproximadamente, dependendo da topografia mais ou menos accidentada.

Приложение и строительное описание: Выступающую бровку пачковых земель и земельных участков необходимо снести по радиусу 5 м. Только после этого следует начинать озеленять осколки или создавать инженерно-биологические сооружения. Строительный материал: Механизированным в том случае, если позволяют подъездные пути, иначе делать вручную. Время строительства: в любое время. Рабочее время: 5 мин./м, в зависимости от состояния земли.

Construction procedure and application: Overhanging trees, overhanging edges of failures and cuts should be removed and rounded off with a radius of at least 5 m. This improves the stability of the slope underneath and prepares it for revegetation or bioengineering measures. Material: machines, if access is possible, otherwise hand tools. Time of construction: any time. Time required: 5 min./m, depending on terrain features.

Descripción y aplicación: Se extrae la parte que sobresale de la coronación del deslizamiento, se redondea el perfil con un radio de por lo menos 5 metros. Se acondiciona de esta manera para estabilizar la talud que se encuentra por debajo, y que por lo tanto se podrá bien dejar a la revegetación espontánea o bien se acondicionará con las técnicas de bioingeniería. Material: Reperfílado mecánico siempre que sea accesible a la maquinaria, en caso contrario reperfílado manual. Período de ejecución: Cualquier período. Duración del trabajo: 5 min./m aproximadamente, dependiendo de la topografía más o menos accidentada.

Kosten, custa, Расходы, cost, custe: 10 – 15 €/m
Drainage systems

5.10 Drainage systems

- **Canalelas de drenagem com ramagem viva**
- **Дренаж из живых черенков**
- **Living pole drain**
- **Haz de estacas vivas de drenaje**

**Anwendung und Baubeschreibung:** Zur tiefreichenden Entwässerung werden untere tote und oberen lebende Stangen in 50 – 60 cm breite und tiefe Gräben eingelegt, evtl. mit Bindedrähten gebunden. Sie werden an Rutschhängen mit seichten Pfählen gesichert und im sunnepfem Terrain wegen des Auftriebs mit Querstangen niedergehalten.

**Baumaterial:** Stangen ausschlagfähiger Gehölzarten und andere mit 5 – 10 cm Durchmesser und mindes-
tens 3 m Länge, lebende oder tote Pfähle, 1 – 1,5 m lang, oder Stahlstäbe, Querholzer, Bindedraht

**Einbauzeit:** während der Winterruhe

**Arbeiten:** 30 Min./m

**Procedimento construtivo e aplicação:** Utilizam-se quando se pretende obter uma drenagem em profundidade. Escavam-se sulcos com uma profundidade entre 50 a 60 cm. Na parte inferior do sulco colocam-se os ramos mortos e sobre estes são colocadas os ramos vivos. Se necessário os ramos podem ser atados com arame. Em taludes com risco de deslizamento, as fiasinas são fixadas lateralmente por estacas mortas, de modo a que a mesma fique retida na vara.

**Materiais:** Ramos de espécies lenhosas com capacidade de propagação vegetativa, com diâmetro entre 5 a 10 cm e um comprimento de pelo menos 3 metros. Ramos mortos ou vivos com um comprimento de 1 a 1,5 m, ou barras de aço e arame.

**Período de execução:** Durante o período de repouso vegetativo.

**Duração do trabalho:** 30 min./m.

**Construcción y aplicación:** Para desagüe profundo, los palos muertos se colocan en el fondo y los palos vivos en la parte superior. Se necesitan vallas provisorias para evitar la erosión. En pendientes con riesgo de deslizamiento, se aseguran con sacabocados, de modo a que no se muevan.

**Materiales:** Ramos de especies lenhosas con capacidad de propagación vegetativa, con diâmetro entre 5 a 10 cm, barras de aço entre 1 a 1,5 m de largo, o barras de aço.

**Descripción y aplicación:** Este sistema se utiliza cuando se necesita un drenaje profundo. Se abren zanjas de una profundidad y anchura de 50 a 60 cm, se colocan estacas muertas en la parte inferior y vivas en la parte superior. Si es necesario, se atan con alambre. En pendientes con riesgo de deslizamiento, se aseguran con sacabocados para evitar movimientos.

**Materiales:** Varas de especies lenhosas con capacidad de propagación vegetativa y otras de un diámetro de 5 a 10 cm y una longitud de al menos 3 m, estacas vivas o muertas de 1 a 1,5 m de largo, o barras de aço.

**Descripción y aplicación:** Este sistema se utiliza cuando se necesita un drenaje profundo. Se abren zanjas de una profundidad y anchura de 50 a 60 cm, se colocan estacas muertas en la parte inferior y vivas en la parte superior. Si es necesario, se atan con alambre. En pendientes con riesgo de deslizamiento, se aseguran con sacabocados para evitar movimientos.

**Materiales:** Varas de especies lenhosas con capacidad de propagación vegetativa y otras de un diámetro de 5 a 10 cm y una longitud de al menos 3 m, estacas vivas o muertas de 1 a 1,5 m de largo, o barras de aço.
1.8 Sickergraben, Sickenschlitz
- Canais e fossas de drenagem
- Дренажные каналы
- Seepage ditch, nubble drain
- Fosos de drenaje, canaletas de drenaje


Baumaterial: Riesig, tote Äste, Rundholzstangen, Steine, Filtergablonen, Kokoswirken, Kunststoffe.

Einkaufsjahr: jederzeit
Arbeitszeit: maschinell 30 Min./m

Procedimientos constructivos y aplicación: Para facilitar a drenagem superficial ou no caso de acumulação de água, construam-se fossas a uma distância regular, cheias com material que permita a percolação da água. As fossas de drenagem confluem a jusante com outros sistemas de drenagem.

Materiais: Ramações, ramos mortos, troncos, pedra, gabões filtrantes, rollo de coco e materiais sintéticos.

Período de execução: Qualquer período.
Duração do trabalho: 30 min./m.

Применение и строительное описание: Для осушения поверхности или болот, по площади на одинаковом расстоянии выкапывают каналы и заполняют их водопроницаемым материалом. Затем они соединяются с другими системами осушения.

Строительный материал: хворост, сучья, древесные шесты, камни, конусовые валки, искусственный фильтрующий материал.

Время строительства: в любое время.
Рабочее время: механически 30 мин./м.

Construction procedure and application: For surface drainage or in case of waterlogging, ditches are drawn at regular distances and depending on the water quantities to be drained and filled with material that is pervious to water. They discharge into other drainage systems.

Material: brushwood, dead branches, round timber poles, rocks, filter gabion, coconut fiber rolls, synthetic material

Time of construction: any time
Time required: using mechanical equipment: 30 min./m

Descripción y aplicación: Para facilitar el drenaje superficial o en caso de un estancamiento del agua, se realizan fosos a distancia regular que se llenan con material que permita la precalorización del agua. Los fosos de drenaje confluyen a valle con otros sistemas de drenaje.

Materiales: Ramaje, ramas muertes, troncos, piedras, gabiones filtrantes, rollos de coco, materiales sintéticos.

Período de ejecución: Cualquier período.
Duración del trabajo: 30 min./m

Cost, costo, Расходы, cost, cost: 50 – 100 €/m
1.6 Offene Rinne

- Canais e canaletas abertas
- Открытые желоба
- Open channel
- Canales, canaletas abiertas


Baumaterial: vorgefertigte oder vor Ort zusammengebaute Elemente aus Holz, Stein, Beton, Blech, Kunststoff, Befestigungsmaterial

Einbaureihe: jederzeit
Arbeitzeit: 30 Min. – 5 h/m

Procedimento constructivo e aplicação: A água que escorre laminarmente sobre o talude, que não é interceptada pela vegetação e que não se infiltra no terreno, pode ser captada, através de canais abertos realizados com qualquer material disponível.

Materiais: Elementos em madeira, pedra, cimento, laminado metálico, plástico pré-fabricado ou feito em obra, material de fixação.

Período de execução: Qualquer período.
Duração do trabalho: 30 min. – 5 h/m.

Примечание к строительным описаниям: Текущую по поверхности склона воду, которую не усваивает растительность, можно отвести открытыми желобами из любого, имеющегося в распоряжении, материала.

Строительный материал: изготовленные заранее или собранные на месте элементы из дерева, камня, бетона, жести, искусственного материала (пластмассы), крепежный материал.

Время строительства: в любое время.
Работы проводятся: 30 мин. – 5 ч./м.

Construction procedure and application: Water that runs off the surface of a slope and cannot be taken up by vegetation alone and should not be allowed to seep into the ground either, can be discharged in open channels of any material available.

Material: elements of wood, rock, concrete, sheet metal, plastic either prefabricated or assembled on site, fastening material

Time of construction: any time
Time required: 30 min. – 5 h/m

Descripción y aplicación: El agua que fluye laminarmente sobre la ladera, que no es interceptada por la vegetación y que no se infiltra en el terreno, puede captarse mediante canales abiertos realizados con cualquier material disponible.

Materiales: Elementos en madera, piedra, hormigón, laminado metálico, plástico ya prefabricados o construidos en obra, elementos de anclaje

Periodo de ejecución: Cualquier período
Duración del trabajo: 30 min. – 5 h/m

Кост, цыц, Расходы, cost, coste: 30 – 300 €/м
1.7 Raubettrinne, Raupfaster, Raupackung

- Canais e canaletas de fundo rugoso ou com revestimento vegetal
- Жесткий желоб (лоток) из бульяжника
- Rock channel, rough rock paving, riprap
- Canaleta de fondo rugoso, canaletas con revestimiento vegetal

Anwendung und Raupackung: Um Hangwasser oberflächlich abzuleiten und zu vertreiben, werden in der Falllinie rauhe Steine möglichst senkrecht in Form von flachen Mulden gepackt und mit Pfählen gesichert. Bei stärkerer Belastung gründet man die Raubettrinne auf Drahtsteinmatten oder Beton.

Baumaterial: Bruchraue Steine, Kantenlänge ca. 15 – 30 cm, Pfähle, Filterkies, evtl. Drahtsträmmatten, Beton

Einbauzeit: Jederzeit
Arbeitszeit: 120 Min. / m²

Procedimento construtivo e aplicação: De forma a facilitar a drenagem superficial ou a impedir acumulações de água, são realizadas a distâncias regulares, canais largos e pouco profundos, que são posteriormente preenchidos com pedra ou outro material que consinta a percolação de água. Estes canais são depois interligados a um sistema de drenagem.

Materiais: Pedras de 15 a 30 cm, estacas de madeira, cascalho grosseiro, mantas de gabiões e cimento.

Período de execução: Qualquer período.
Duração de trabalho: 120 min. / m².

Применение и строительные замечания: Чтобы отвести воду с поверхности склона и обеспечить ее одновременно просачивание, по линии протекания в канаву укладывают неровные камни, по возможности вертикально, и им придают форму бункера. При сильной нагрузке их покрывают бульяжником (или другим материалом), который позволяет воде просачиваться.

Строительный материал: шероховатые неровные камни длиной около 15 – 30 см, колья, гравий, щебень из камней и бетона.
Время строительства: в любое время.
Рабочее время: 120 мин./м².

Construction procedure and application: To discharge slope water on the surface and to enable it to seep into the ground, rough rocks are packed in the fall-line in a vertical direction in the shape of a shallow trough and secured with pegs. In case of higher loading, the rock channel is laid on gabion mats or on concrete.

Material: quarry-faced rocks, edge length approx. 15 – 30 cm, pegs, filter gravel, gabion mats, concrete, if necessary
Time of construction: any time
Time required: 120 min. / m²

Descripción y aplicación: Para captar las aguas torrentes y permitir al mismo tiempo la precolación, se colocan al fondo de valles anófilos y poco profundos grandes pedras rugosas orientadas a lo largo de la línea de máxima pendiente, posicionándolas verticalmente siempre que sea posible, siempre que no se encuentre una fuerte carga hidráulica, el canal se cementa.

Materiales: Trozos de piedras de tamaño 15 – 30 cm, piezas de madera, grava gruesa
Periodo de ejecución: Cualquier periodo
Duración del trabajo: 120 min. / m²

Kosten, custe, Расходы, coste: 200 – 300 € / m²
Construction procedure and application: In temporarily water-carrying gullies or steep drainage ditches. Piles are driven into shallow troughs and packed or loosely filled with stones behind. The troughs are vegetated with fascines along their edges. In these ditches, excess water seeps into the ground or is discharged. Material: piles, oblong natural stones or sharp-edged fill material, fascines.

Time of construction: any time, fascines during the dormant period

Time required: 60 min./m²

Descripción y aplicación: En regatos intermitentes o en zanjas de drenaje de fuente pendiente. En hondonadas suaves, se clavan las piquetas que sean necesarias para colocar piedras tras ellas. También se pueden echar las piedras sueltas. En los laterales de la hondonada se colocan fascines. En estos fósicos, el agua excedente se infiltra o puede ser desviada.

Materiales: Piquetas, piedras naturales alargadas o piedras canteadas, fascines.

Período de ejecución: En cualquier momento, fascines en parada vegetativa

Duración del trabajo: 60 min./m²

Kosten, cust: Расходы, cust, cust: 200 – 300 €/m²
Seeding

2.1 Heublumensaat
- Sementeira de feno
- Посев высокими созвездиями
- Hayseed sowing
- Siembra de heno


Material: Samenreiche Reste von Heu, 0,5 – 1 kg/m², das Heu kann auch gedrochen werden.

Einbeziehung: zu Beginn und während der Vegetationszeit
Arbeitszeit: 1 – 3 Min./m²

Procedimiento constructivo e aplicación: Para reimplantar vegetación en superficies rúas, especialmente en regiones montañosas e en áreas protegidas. Esparcir una mezcla de feno e restos de raíces de especies autóctonas, al crear un camado com alguns centímetros e se necesario rega-se.

Material: Mixture of feno rico e sementes, de 0,5 a 1 kg/m². Pode-se utilizar feno triturado.

Período de execução: Início e durante o período vegetativo.

Duração de trabalho: 1 – 3 min./m².

Przyjmuje y строительное описание: Участки без растительности восстанавливаются, прежде всего, в альпийской зоне и заповедниках. С оставшейся на лугах зоотехникой высокой растительности заготавливаем растения с сопутствующими, имеющими большое количество семян. Их укладывают на участки и при необходимости немедленно увлажняют.

Строительный материал: Богатые семенами оставки высокоших растений, 0,5 – 1 kg/m², сено можно также обработать.

Время строительства: До начала и во время вегетационного периода.
Рабочее время: 1 – 3 мин./м².

Construction procedure and application: This method is applied for the revegetation of bare areas, especially in alpine regions and conservation areas. The seed-containing residues and stalks of indigenous meadow hay are spread in a thickness of several centimeters and sprinkled with water, if necessary.

Material: hay residues that are rich in seeds, 0.5 – 1 kg/m²; threshed hay may be used as well.

Time of construction: at the beginning of and during the vegetation period

Time required: 1 – 3 min./m²

Descripción y aplicación: Para la revegetación de superficies extensas, especialmente en regiones montañosas y en áreas protegidas. Se esparrima un residuo de heno rico en semillas de especies autoctonas junto con tallos, con un espesor de varios centímetros, ocasionalmente se rega.

Material: Residuo de heno rico de semillas, de 0.5 a 1 Kg/m², el heno puede ser blindado.

Periodo de ejecución: Época de realización: Al inicio y durante la época vegetativa.
Duración del trabajo: 1 – 3 min./m²

Kosten, costo, Расходы, cost, côte: 3 – 10 €/m²
2.2 Heidruttschaft, Andecken von Heidruh
- Sementes da feno obtido a partir de ceifa local
- Sowing of threshed hay, application of threshed hay
- Siembra, semillas de heno procedente del trillado

Anwendung und Baubeschreibung: Standorttypische Vegetation wird erhalten. Autochtones Mähgut wird gedrachen und auf ökologisch ähnlichen Standorten ausgebracht, gewalzt, beregnet oder mit trockenem Klee bestrichen.
Botanisches: gedrachenes Mähgut von naturnahlich definierten Ökotypen
Einbauzeit: Nach dem Mähen, während der Vegetationszeit
Arbeitsmenge: 1/2 Min./m²

Procedimento construção e aplicação: O resultado é a vegetação típica do local. O feno triturado, resultante de cortes de prados naturais, é distribuído por zonas ecologicamente semelhantes, onde é aplicado e fixado ao solo, utilizando-se um cilíndro, regando, ou misturando um agregante.
Materiais: Feno triturado, rico em sementes provenientes de sementes de ecotipos naturais definidos.
Período de execução: Após o corte, durante o período vegetativo.
Duração de trabalho: 1/2 min./m²

Anwendung und Arbeiten: Standorttypische Vegetation wird erhalten. Autochtones Mähgut wird gedrachen und auf ökologisch ähnlichen Standorten ausgebracht, gewalzt, beregnet oder mit trockenem Klee bestrichen.
Botanisches: gedrachenes Mähgut von naturnahlich definierten Ökotypen
Einbauzeit: Nach dem Mähen, während der Vegetationszeit
Arbeitsmenge: 1/2 Min./m²

Construction procedure and application: Vegetation which is typical of the site is preserved. Indigenous mown herbage is threshed and applied onto ecologically similar sites, rolled, irrigated or sprinkled with dry glue.
Material: threshed mowed matter defined as natural ecotypes
Time of construction after mowing, during the vegetation period
Time required: 1/2 min./m²

Descripción y aplicación: Se obtiene una vegetación de temporada. El producto de la siega de prados naturales se esparrma en zonas ecológicamente similares, se pasa por el rodillo, se riega, o bien se esparrma en seco con un colante.
Materiales: Semillas procedentes de la trilla de la siega de eco tipos naturales definidos
Período de ejecución: Después de la siega, durante el periodo vegetativo
Duración del trabajo: 1/2 min./m²

Kosten, coste, Расходы, cost: 0,5 – 3 €/m²
2.3 Heumulchsaat

Heudesaaat
- Sementeira de feno sob palha
- Сосев с мульчированием сеном
- Seeding of hay mulch
- Siembra, acolchado de hierba


Baumaterial: Heu mit Samen von 2 – 3 Schnitten, 300 – 500 g/m²

Einbauzeit: nach dem Schnitt, während der Vegetationszeit

Arbeitstief: ½ Min./m²

Procedimento construtivo e aplicação: Utilizada sobretudo em áreas protegidas, o resultado é o restabelecimento da flora autóctone. Espalha-se o feno rico em sementes provenientes de cortes anuais consecutivos, passa-se com um cilindro, rega-se ou mistura-se um agregante.

Materiais: Feno proveniente de 2 ou 3 cortes, 300 – 500 g/m².

Período de execução: Após o corte, durante o período vegetativo.

Duração de trabalho: ½ min./m².

Применение и строительное описание: Для восстановления местной флоры, прежде всего в заповедниках, обогащенного семенами сено раскладывают, присыпают, искусственно орошают или по возможности применяют сухой клей.

Сырьевый материал: Высшие растения с семенами (из 2 – 3-х укосов), 300 – 500 г/м².

Время строительства: После укоса, во время вегетативного периода.

Рабочий объем: 0,5 мин./100 м².

Construction procedure and application: Autochthonous flora is preserved, especially in conservation areas. Hay which is rich in seeds and has been harvested at different times of the year is applied, rolled down, irrigated or sprinkled with dry glue.

Material: seed-containing hay from 2 – 3 harvests, 300 – 500 g/m²

Time of construction: after the harvest, during the vegetation period

Time required: ½ min./m²

Descripción y aplicación: Se obtiene heno de flora autóctona, sobre todo en áreas protegidas. Se distribuye el heno rico en semillas procedentes de siegas consecutivas, se pasa por el rodillo, se riega o bien se esparrma en seco con un colante.

Materiales: Heno procedente de 2 o 3 siegas, 300 – 500 g/m²

Período de ejecución: Después de la siega, durante el periodo vegetativo.

Duración del trabajo: ½ min./m².

Kosten, custa, Расходы, coste: 0,5 – 5 €/m²
2.4. Auseinandernehmen von Fruchtsäften, Grasmulchsaat

- Revestimento com inflorescências e infrutescências
- Раскрывать соцветия, раскладывать семянную муку
- Planting of infructescences, application of grass mulch
- Revestimiento con frutos

**Anwendung und Bauschreiberung:** Um einen Standort mit autochthonen Arten zu besiedeln, werden die Fruchtsäften kleinflächig ausgerichtet und eventuell mit Klebern oder Matten befestigt.

**Baumaterial:** Zusammenen mit Fruchtsäften von Grüsern, Kräutern, Zwergsträuchern und Gehölzen, Kleber, Matten

Einbauzeit: Sammeln und ausbringen kurz bevor die Samen ausfallen, je nach Art von Juni bis September.

Arbeitszeit: 1 Min./m²

**Procedimiento constructivo y aplicación:** Para colonizar un determinado área con especies autóctonas, como por ejemplo, el revestimiento de fallos o zonas donde se sembró fallo, esparzamos pequeñas superficies con inflorescencias y frutíferas que pueden ser fijadas con un adhesivo, como mantas orgánicas.

**Material:** Inflorescencias maduras o frutos ricos en semillas de gramíneas y otras hierbas, de especies subfrutíferas y plantas leñosas, agregado e mantas orgánicas.

**Período de ejecución:** Recolectar y utilizar un poco antes de las semillas serem libertadas, dependiendo de las especies de Junho até Setembro.

**Duração do trabalho:** 1 min./m²

**Применение и строительное исполнение:** Чтобы восстановить участок автоксихельными видами, и закрыть ямы, неровности, на нём раскладывают созревшие соцветия, которые по возможности закрепляют клейким веществом или цементом (или виноградом).

**Стратегический материал:** Обогащенные соплодия, соцветия разных трав, например соцветия вереска, декоративных растений, клейкие штукатурки.

**Время строительства:** Собирают и раскладывают незадолго до опадения семян, в зависимости от разновидности с июня по сентябрь.

**Рубеж сроки:** 10 мин./м².

**Construction procedure and application:** To populate a site with autochthonous species or to fill gaps, ripe infructescences are planted in small patches and secured with glue or mats.

**Material:** seed-containing infructescences from different kinds of grass, herbs, dwarf shrubs and woody plants, glue, mats

**Time of construction:** collection and application just before the plants shed their seeds; from June to September, depending on the species

**Time required:** 1 min./m²

**Descripción y aplicación:** Para colonizar una determinada área con especies autóctonas, como por ejemplo, llenar algunos huecos, se esparcen en pequeñas superficies frutos maduros que se pueden fijar ocasionalmente con un colante o mantas orgánicas.

**Materiales:** Inflorescencias maduras o frutos ricos en semillas de gramíneas y otras hierbas, de especies frutíferas y de plantas leñosas, agente fijador, colante y manta orgánicas

**Período de ejecución:** Recolección y utilizar poco antes de que suelten la semilla, dependiendo de las especies de junio hasta septiembre

**Duración del trabajo:** 1 min./m²

**Kosten, custa, Расходы, cost, custa:** 3 – 10 €/m²
Planting


Baumaterial: möglichst junge Gehölze von standortgeeigneten Arten, mit Angabe der Herkunft

Einbauzeit: während der Vegetationsruhe

Arbeitszeit: je nach Pflanzart und Schwierigkeit des Geländes 2 – 10 Min./Stück

Procedimentos constructivo e aplicação: Utilizando diversas técnicas plantam-se superfícies com plantas jovens. Deste modo, superfícies sem vegetação alcançam as etapas arbustivas e de bosque mais rapidamente do que por sucessão natural.

Materiais: Plantas jovens de espécies autóctones, se possível com certificado de origem.

Período de execução: Durante o repouso vegetativo.

Duração do trabalho: Dependendo do tipo de plantação e das dificuldades encontradas: no local 2 – 10 min./planta.

 construcción y aplicación: Con diversas técnicas de plantación se establecen superficies con planta juvenil. De esta manera, superficies sin vegetación alcanzan el climax del bosque o de la etapa arbustiva antes que con la sucesión natural.

Materiales: Planta juvenil de especies autóctonas, posiblemente con certificado de origen y procedencia.

Período de ejecución: Durante el reposo vegetativo.

Duración del trabajo: Dependiendo del tipo de plantación y de las dificultades estacionales: 2 – 10 min./planta.

Kosten, coste, Расходы, cost, coste: 2 – 20 €/Stück
3.2 Pflanzung von geteilter Gehölzen

- Plantación de ramos enraizados
- Посадка корневых отпрысков
- Planting of divided woody species
- Plantación de fragmentos de plantas, división de mata

Alnus incana
Corylus avellana


Baumaterial: Im Baustellenbereich gewonnene basale Triebl- oder Wurzel-Steckholz von geteilten Wurzelstöcken oder Ausläufern zu ca. 20 – 40 cm Lange Stücke, 3 Stück/m² geeignete Arten: Alnus, Cornus, Corylus, Laburnum, Ligustrum, Lonicera, Lycium, Rosa, Viburnum

Gebraucht: während der Vegetation ruhe, zu Beginn der Vegetationszeit

Arbeitszeit: 2 Min./Stück

Procedimiento constructivo e aplicación: Para enriquecimiento con especies leñosas autóctonas que no están disponibles en el comercio, se multiplica determinados árboles y arbustos por división de la raíz, o de zonas. Se necesita, adicionar tierra vegetal o composto e regar.

Materiales: Raíces, estolones, zonas recollidas na obra e cortadas en partes de aprox. 20 – 40 cm de comprimento, 3 ramos/m² dos géneros seguintes: Alnus, Cornus, Corylus, Laburnum, Ligustrum, Lonicera, Lycium, Rosa, Viburnum.

Período de execução: Durante a reposição vegetativa ou no inicio do período vegetativo.

Duración de trabajo: 2 min./ramo.

Применение и строительное описание: Для размножения автохтонных видов древесных растений, которых нет в продаже, кустарники и деревья используются для деления ствола, отводками и корневыми отпрысками. Растения присаживают ландшафт и компост и поливают.


Время строительства: В период вегетационного покоя, в начале вегетационного периода.

Рабочее время: 2 мин./штук.

Construction procedure and application: To enrich autochthonous woody plant species which cannot be obtained from nurseries, deciduous bushes and trees are propagated by dividing their root stocks and runners. If necessary, add topsoil or compost and irrigate.

Material: basal shoot or root cuttings from divided root stocks or runners obtained from the construction site, pieces of approx. 20 – 40 cm in length, three pieces/m², suited species: Alnus, Cornus, Corylus, Laburnum, Ligustrum, Lonicera, Lycium, Rosa, Viburnum.

Time of construction: during the dormant period, at the beginning of the vegetation period.

Time required: 2 min./piece.

Descripción y aplicación: Para enriquecer con especies leñosas autóctonas que no están disponibles en el comercio, se multiplican determinados arbustos y árboles caducos por división de la raíz, de estolones o de zonas. Occasionalmente se añade tierra vegetal o compost y se riega.

Materiales: Raíces, estolones, zonas obtenidos en la obra y cortados en trozos de aprox. 20 – 40 cm de longitud, 3 trozos/m². De los géneros siguientes: Alnus, Cornus, Corylus, Laburnum, Ligustrum, Lonicera, Lycium, Rosa, Viburnum.

Período de ejecución: Durante el reposo vegetativo o al inicio de la vegetación.

Duración del trabajo: 2 min./fragmento.

Kosten, сеть, Расходы, cost, coste: 3 – 5 €/Stück
3.3 Pflanzung wurzelnaclter Gehölzpflanzen, Nacktpflanzung, Einzeplzfung, Heckenpflanzung
- Plantación en raíz nua
- Посадка растений с открытой корневой системой, отдельные посадки, посадка лесных пород
- Bare root planting, individual planting, hedgerow planting, planting of woody species with bare roots
- Plántacion de plantas a raíz desnuda


Baumaterial: Sämlinge oder mehrmals versetzte Sträucher oder Bäume standorttypischer Arten, meist Forstwärme, 60 – 100 cm groß; an Ufern und Standorten mit vielen Hochsauten 100 – 150 cm groß
Einbaustempel: Während der Vegetationspause
Arbeitszeit: 3 Min./Stück

Procedimento construtivo e aplicação: Para a reinstalação de matos, moitas ou bosques, recorre-se a plantas de viveiro as quais são extraídas do solo e desprovidas do tornão ficando assim em raiz nua. São plantadas em covovos em dias sem risco de ocorrência de gelo. A distância entre as plantas depende das caracteristicas locais e das espécies.

Materiais: Plantas com um ano ou plantas transportadas, y de espécies autóctones de árvores ou arbuscos de 60 – 100 cm de altura. Nas margens de linhas de água, ou em zonas de vegetação de crescimento rápido, utilizam-se exemplares com 150 cm de altura.
Período de execução: Durante o período de repouso vegetativo.
Duração do trabalho: 3 min./planta.

Práctica e instrucciones: Para la reforestación de setos, matorrales o bosques, se recurre a plantas de jardín que se han extraído del suelo y desprovenidas de su raíz. Se plantan en hoyos en días sin peligro de helada. La distancia entre las plantas depende de las características locales y de las especies.

Materiales: Plantas de un año o plantas transplantadas, y de especies autóctonas de árboles o arbustos de 60 – 100 cm de altura; en orillas o en las zonas con vegetación de rápido crecimiento, se emplean de altura de 150 cm.
Período de ejecución: Durante el periodo de reposo vegetativo.
Duración del trabajo: 3 min./planta.
3.4 Ballenpflanzung von Gehölzen, Containerpflanzung, Topfpflanzung, Root-Trainer

- Pflanzen in Topf, in Container, in Vase, "Root Trainer" (Ficus nitida multipilosa)
- Pflanzung von Zier- und Parzellen, Zier- und Zierpflanzen, Vase
- Ball planting of woody species, container planting, pot planting, root trainer
- Plantación de plantas con cepellón, en contenedor, en vase, root trainer


Baumaterial: Jute- oder Kokosnetze, Containerstöcke, Topf aus Ton, Plastik, Papier, Torf, Kunststoff-Root-Trainer, jeweils mit Gehölzen, die bei Nächtempflanzung unter dem Verpflanzungssockel leiden würden. Einbauzeit: je nach Größe 6 Min./Stück

Procedimiento constructivo e aplicación: Las plantas más sensibles se extraen con el toro y se protegen con un tejido durante el transporte, normalmente juta. Para poder planificar en cualquier periodo del año, las plantas son reproduzidas en contenedores. Las plantas jóvenes se reproducen en vasos o "Root trainers".

Material: Mantas de juta o coco, vasos de plástico, de barro, de papel, de turba o "Root trainers".

Período de excepción: En cualquier periodo del año, especialmente durante el repouso vegetativo, sin riesgo de ocurrencia de geadas.

Duración de trabajo: Dependiendo de las dimensiones 6 min./planta.

Применение и строительное описание: Слошко чувствительные древесные растения выкалывают вместе с комом земли, упаковывают в ткань, для транспортировки. При использовании растении в течение всего года их везут в контейнерах. Альпийские саженцы предварительно пассажи для цветочных горшков или ящиков. Выкалывают древесных растения различных способами.

Строительный материал: Сетка из жута или кокоса, контейнеры для растений; цветочные горшки из глины, пластика, картона, торфа, искусственных материалов.

Время строительства: В любое время, лучше в период вегетативного покоя, но не в морозный период.

Рабочее время: В зависимости от размера 6 мин./тушка.

Construction procedure and application: Sensitive woody plants are dug out together with their balls and protected with fabric, usually jute, for transport. For planting all year round, woody plants are cultivated in containers. Young Alpine woody species are pre-cultivated in pots or root trainers. After removal of their protective cover, the plants are set out using different planting methods.

Material: nets of jute or coconut, container pots, pots of clay, plastic, paper, peat, plastic root trainers for woody plants; which, if planted with naked roots, would suffer from transplanting shock.

Time of construction: any time, however, preferably during the dormant period, but not during frost.

Time required: depending on size, 6 min./piece.

Descripción y aplicación: Las plantas más delicadas se extraen con un cepellón de tierra y se protegen con un tejido durante el transporte, normalmente yute. Para poder plantar en cualquier periodo del año, las plantas se reproducen en contenedores. Las plantas jóvenes se cultivan en bandejas alveolares forestales, o root trainer.

Materiales: Bandejas alveolares forestales, yute o manta de coco, vasos, macetas de barro, de plástico, de papel, de turba, de material sintético, root trainer.

Periodo de excepción: En cualquier periodo, pero especialmente durante la parada vegetativa, sin riesgo de heladas.

Duración del trabajo: Según la dimensión 6 min./planta.

Kosten, coste, cost: 10 – 100 €/Stück.
**Construction procedure and application:** On slopes with sufficient fine soil, the combination of brush layers and hedge layers promotes the establishment of pioneer tree vegetation with the subsequent deciduous shrub community in one single operation. Rooted deciduous shrubs are inserted together with the living branches of the brush layer. The whole construction is then cut back to a height of 10 cm.

**Material:** Ramified branches of shoot-forming woody plants, 70 – 300 cm in length, 5 – 10 branches/m, and seedlings or saplings of deciduous shrubs of 60 – 150 cm in length, 1 place/m

**Time of construction:** During the dormant period

**Time required:** 30 min./m²

**Cost:** € 10 – 30/m²
5.1 Stockholz, Versetzen von Stockholz, Setzholz, Setzling

- Estacas de especies lenhosas
- Одеревеневшие черенки, посадки черенков, вегетативных органов
- Dormant cutting, planting of cuttings, pole, slip, transplant
- Estaquilla, Plantos, Colocación de estaquillas


Baumaterial: mehrjährige Stockholzer ausschlagfähiger Holzarten, meist Weiden, 30 – 60 (100) cm lang, 1 – 5 cm dick, unten schräg geschliffen oder zugesetzt.

Einbauzeit: während der Winterpause, aber nicht bei Frost.

Arbeitszeit: 5 Min./Stück

Procedimiento constructivo e aplicación: Para la estabilización, drenaje y fijación de diferentes estructuras. Introducen-se as estacas no solo, de modo a que sobresalgan apenas algunos centímetros. Se necesario, cortan-se as estacas demasiado longas. Em solos compactos, os buracos são feitos previamente.

Materiales: Estacas plurianuales, de especies lenhosas com capacidade de propagação vegetativa, afadas ou cortadas em bisel na parte inferior. Geralmente, utilizam-se estacas de salgueiros (Salix sp.), comprimento de 30 a 60 – (100) cm, diâmetro 1 – 5 cm.

Período de execução: Período de repouso vegetativo, excepto em períodos de temperaturas negativas.

Duração do trabalho: 5 min./unidade.

Применение и строительное описание: Для стабилизации и осушения участков, а также с целью укрепления различных сооружений. Колья глубоко вбивают в землю, чтобы над землей осталось только несколько сантиметров. Если они слишком длинные, по возможности обрезают, в плодородных почвах предварительно пробуривают отверстия.

Строительный материал: Одеревеневшие черенки древесных видов растений, способных к образованию корней и побегов; лучше ими 30 – 60 (100) см длина, 1 – 5 см толщиной, срезы под углом.

Время строительства: В период зимнего покоя, но не в морозный период.

Рабочее время: 5 мин/штук.

Construction procedure and application: For stabilization and drainage as well as for fixation of various structures. Cuttings are driven into the ground allowing only a few centimeters to emerge above surface. Stumps protruding too far are cut off. In case of compact soil, holes are pre-dug or pre-drilled.

Material: Perennial cuttings of shoot-forming woody plants, mostly willows, 30 – 60 (100) cm in length, 1 – 5 cm in diameter, bartered or pointed at their lower ends.

Time of construction: during winter dormancy, but not during frost.

Time required: 5 min./piece

Descripción y aplicación: Para la estabilización, drenaje y fijación de diferentes obras. Se introducen las estaquillas en el suelo, de tal manera que solo sobresalgan poco centímetros. Si fuera preciso, se cortan las estaquillas que hayan quedado demasiado largas. En suelos compactos, se cavan los hoyos con anterioridad.

Materiales: Estaquillas de varios años de especies lenhosas con capacidad de echar brotes, afadas o cortadas oblicuamente por su parte inferior. Generalmente, se utilizan estaquillas de sauce, longitud de 30 a 60 (100) cm, grosor 1 – 5 cm.

Período de ejecución: Durante la parada vegetativa Invernal, excepto en caso de heladas.

Duración del trabajo: 5 min./unidade

Корт, сажа, Рассада, count, costs: 3 – 5 €/Stück
Maintenance

8.24 Zäunen, Erhalten von Zäunen
- Cercas e vedações e sua manutenção
- Ограды. Поддержание оград
- Fencing. Maintaining of fences
- Vaïlar


Ziel: nach dem Pflanzen, jederzeit, laufend kontrollieren, bis die Pflanzen nicht mehr verbissen werden können


Medida: Construcción e manutenção de áreas vedadas para obras de engenharia natural ou escombreras temporárias. Uma proteção temporária do gado é possível com a simples utilização de vedações elétricas. Contra coelhos e ovelhas enterra-se a pelo menos 30 cm, no solo, uma rede metálica de malha estrela. Contra vacas, coloca-se uma vedação metálica com uma altura mínima de 2 metros. Para plantas individuais existem também proteções individuais de forma metálica ou plástico.

Período de execução: Depois da plantação, em qualquer momento, em constante controle até confirmação de que as plantas já não correm risco de danos de origem animal.

Objective: Proteção das obras de engenharia natural contra o pastoreio, contra danos causados por animais selvagens e contra a passagem não autorizada.

Мероприятия: Для сохранения инженерно-биологических объектов и ограждения свалок может быть сооружена электросетка как временная защита от выпаса крупного рогатого скота. Применяются сетки с ячейками, вкопанные в грунт на глубину 30 см, чтобы предотвратить повреждение овец. Для защиты от кроликов и кроликов, вводятся глубоко в землю сетки. Для защиты от одной индивидуальной растения применяются индивидуальные защитные экраны из металла или пластика.

Время выполнения: После посадки, в любое время; ограждение постоянно контролируются до тех пор, пока не исчезнет угроза для растений.

Цель: Защита инженерно-биологических сооружений от десят, иноматериального распада и прохода.

Measure: Construction and maintenance of enclosures or intermediate depots using bioengineering techniques. Temporary protection against grazing livestock is provided by simple electric fences. To fend off rabbits and sheep, narrow-meshed wire nettings are buried at least 30 cm in the ground. Wire fences of at least 2 m in height are required against red deer. Individual plants are protected against browsing using jackets of wire mesh or plastic.

Time after planting, any time; to be checked regularly until the plants are no longer endangered by browsing.

Objective: Protection of bioengineering structures against grazing, browsing and trespassing.

Medida: Construcción y mantenimiento de vallados para obras de bioingeniería o escombreras temporales. Una protección temporal de la vegetación frente al ganado es posible mediante cercas vallas eléctricas. Contra conejos y ovejas se entran, al menos 30 cm, en el suelo, rejillas de alambre de malla estrecha.

Contra venados, se colocan vallas metálicas de una altura mínima de 2 metros. Existe también protecciones individuales contra el monóptero, como protegerse de malla metálica o sintética.

Período: después de la plantación, en cualquier momento, controlar constantemente hasta que las plantas ya no puedan ser dañadas

Objective: Protección de las obras de bioingeniería contra pastoreo, contra daños causados por animales de casa, contra paso no autorizado.
8.32 Entsteinen

- Entsteinen
- Remoção de pedras
- Уборка камней
- Removal of stones
- Desempedrar


Ziel: Im zeitigen Frühjahr, nach Katastrophen
Ziel: Räumung des Geländes zur Wuchsförderung des Bestandes oder zur landwirtschaftlichen Nutzung.

Maßnahme: Retiram-se as pedras da superfície do terreno que tenham chegado com o gelo e colocam-se em sitos adequados fora de zonas de erosão. Ali podem-se construir pequenos muros ou montes de pedra. Devem ser colocadas fora das pistas de ski para não colocar os esquiadores em perigo. Depois de chelos ou inundações retiram-se de área as pedras, os escombros, troncos ou outros elementos. Os ramos e troncos podem ser colocados no centro das pilhas de pedra.

Período: No princípio da primavera depois de catástrofes.
Objetivo: Limpeza do terreno para favorecer o crescimento da vegetação ou para uso agrícola.

Maßnahme: Появившиеся на поверхности камни (выдавливаясь при низких температурах) собирают и вывозят в места, где нет эрозии, и там сооружают из них стены или складывают в кучи (ведь они от лыжного транс, чтобы избежать опасности для лыжников). После схода лавин и наводнений с территории убираются камни, щебень, древесина. Ветки и ветвя складируются в кучи.

Время проведения: Ранней весной, после катастроф.
Цель: Очистка территории и создание условий для развитии растениеводства или использования в сельском хозяйстве.

Maßnahme: Stones brought to the surface by frost are picked up and deposited on erosion-free spots in the form of piles or walls. In skiing areas, they have to be placed at sufficient distance from pistes so as not to endanger skiers. After the release of avalanches and after floods, the terrain is cleared of stones, debris, wood and drift material. Branches and tree stumps are placed in the center of the pile.

Zeit: In early spring, after disasters
Objektiv: Clearance of site to promote growth or for agricultural use.

Maßnahme: Se retiran las piedras de la superficie del terreno que han llegado con las heladas y se colocan en sitios adecuados sin riesgos de erosión. Allí se construyen pequeños muros de piedras o bien se amontonan. Hay que colocarlas fuera de las pistas de esquí para que no pongan en peligro a los esquiadores. Después de aludes o inundaciones, se despeja la área de piedras, escombros, troncos u otros elementos. Ramas y tocornes se ponen en el centro de las pilas de piedras.

Período: a principios de primavera, después de catastrófes
Objetivo: Despejar del terreno para favorecer el crecimiento de la vegetación o para el uso agrícola.
8.8 Temporär Beweidung

- Pastoreo temporário
- Rotational grazing
- Temporary grazing
- Pastoreo temporal

**Maßnahme:** Zeitlich beschränkte Beweidung mit leichtgewichtigem Weidevieh wie Schafe und Jungrinder. Örtlich ist die Beweidung durch Abzäunen mit einem Elektrozaun oder durch Hütten (Hirte mit Hund) zu begrenzen. Die Einrichtung mehrerer Rotationsflächen ist zweckmäßig.

**Zeitpunkt:** Während der Vegetationszeit, zeitlich so begrenzen, dass Schäden am Boden vermieden werden.


**Maßnahmen: **

- Pastoreo temporário temporariamente por gado de pouca peso, como ovelhas ou novilhos. Pode ser confinado no espaço com utilização de vedações elétricas ou com um pastor. A promoção da rotatividade das parcelas de pasto poderá ser vantajosa.

**Período de execução:** Durante o período vegetativo, delimitar o pastoreio temporariamente para evitar danos ao nível dos solos.

**Objetivo:** Favorcer a densidade e desenvolvimento dos sistemas radiculares. Manter o prado baixo por razões paisagísticas e para a manutenção das suas funções específicas, p.e. em pistas de esqui.

**Maßnahme:** Rotationsgrazing für kleinwiegendes Vieh wie Schafe und Jungräder. Die Beweidung durch Abzäunen mit einem Elektrozaun oder durch Hütten (Hirte mit Hund) ist zu begrenzen. Die Einrichtung mehrerer Rotationsflächen ist zweckmäßig. 

**Zeitpunkt:** Während der Vegetationszeit, zeitlich so begrenzen, dass Schäden am Boden vermieden werden.


**Maßnahmen: **

- Pastoreo temporário temporariamente por gado de pouca peso, como ovelhas ou novilhos. Pode ser confinado no espaço com utilização de vedações elétricas ou com um pastor. A promoção da rotatividade das parcelas de pasto poderá ser vantajosa.

**Período de execução:** Durante o período vegetativo, delimitar o pastoreio temporariamente para evitar danos ao nível dos solos.

**Objetivo:** Favorcer a densidade e desenvolvimento dos sistemas radiculares. Manter o prado baixo por razões paisagísticas e para a manutenção das suas funções específicas, p.e. em pistas de esqui.
ANNEX 7 INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PLAN

A7.1 Tentative Specifications and Cost Estimate for a Microseismic Network

A7.1.1 Applicability

No such network was planned as yet for Rogun HPP. The following cost estimate is based on a (preliminary) proposal for such a network for an HPP in Turkey, cost basis 2004. therefore, this can only give an approximate idea about costs for such a network for Rogun HPP.

A7.1.2 Specifications for Microseismic Network

The cost estimate for the microseismic network shall comprise the following supplies:

- Seven autonomous microseismic stations, one of them shall serve as control centre, where the seismic signals from all the stations are collected electronically and analyzed. Cost estimate is required for 5 stations and two additional stations.

- The microseismic stations must be capable to record and locate events with magnitudes larger or equal than 0.5. The location of the microseismic stations is not known yet and will have to be agreed upon with DSI.

- Software and hardware for the automatic analysis and storage of microseismic activity and seismic events, i.e. evaluation of time, epicentre, hypocentre, focal depth, magnitude, focal mechanism, plotting of epicentres in map etc.

- Continuous data transmission from microseismic stations to main control station by radio (maximum distance 70 km, average distance of other stations ca. 30 km).

- Annual maintenance costs of whole system.

A7.1.3 Quotation by GeoSIG

On the basis on the above Specifications GeoSIG, Switzerland was asked for a preliminary budgetary quotation for 5 plus two additional stations including VHF telemetry.

The quotation was submitted with the following remarks:

- A network with spread spectrum is in the same price range but not recommended for that part of terrain in Turkey, because line of sight is very critical in spread spectrum.

- The data acquisition centre declares the common trigger from the continuously received data streams and event parameters are sent to required locations via GSM / SMS.

- The automatic evaluation of events is not recommended because it is not reliable. It is better to operate it manually. This is valid especially for a microseismic network.
For the operation of the system a minimum of 1man month (e.g. a DSI Engineer) per year plus the costs for GSM or telemetry fees /taxes must be considered. These costs are not included in the following quotation.

Furthermore the following items would have cost implications which are not considered in the following quotation:

- Power supply
- Licenses for the communication system
- Required autonomy for stations and centre (4 days autonomy of instruments is provided)
- Data storage space required (16 MB storage is provided)
- Selection and preparation of station and centre locations; relevant communication tests

Delivery time approximately 16-20 weeks. The time for commissioning depends on the site conditions.

A7.1.4 Preliminary Budgetary Quotation GeoSIG Ltd., March 25, 2004

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost (CHF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Stations &amp; Data Acquisition Centre (5 stations):</td>
<td>197'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 GSD-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 CMG-40T-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 GPS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 TEL-VHFO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Antenna Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 TEL-VHFC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Antenna Central</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Central Computer System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 GeoDAS Seismic Central Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 GSM functionality including transmitter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additonal Stations (2 extra stations)</td>
<td>54'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 GSD-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 CMG-40T-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 GPS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 TEL-VHFO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Antenna Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packing &amp; Freight &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>10'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioning &amp; Training</td>
<td>46'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Repeater</td>
<td>21'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 TEL-VHFO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Antenna Repeaters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance (1 included; annual costs)</td>
<td>25'000.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAND TOTAL</td>
<td>353'000.-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A7.1.5 Cost Estimate for Rogun HPP

Two issues have to be considered:

- The above cost estimate was made in 2004 for a hydropower project in Turkey.
- In the case of Rogun HPP, Nurek should be integrated.

For these reasons it has to be assumed that additional stations would be required; a more detailed analysis would have to be made for determining the required number. Furthermore, an update would have to be made for actual (2013) prices.

For these reasons, at the present stage the cost for a microseismic network for Rogun HPP are estimated at USD 500'000.
ANNEX 8 SCHEDULE

No entry on this page

Нет записи на этой странице
ANNEX 9  COSTS OF ESMP IMPLEMENTATION

No entry on this page

Нет записи на этой странице